Approxi mati on Al gorithns for Distance I ndependent Set and I nduced Nat chi ng Probl ens

| 著者 | Li u Zhi I ong |
| :--- | :--- |
| その他のタイトル | 距離独立集合問題および誘導マッチング問題に対す <br> る近似アルゴリズム |
| 学位授与年度 | 平成30年度 |
| 学位授与番号 | 17104甲情工第339号 |
| URL | ht t p：／／hdl ．handl e．net $/ 10228 / 00007214$ |

# Approximation Algorithms for Distance Independent Set and Induced Matching Problems 

Zhilong LIU

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 2
1.1 Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent Set ..... 3
1.2 Maximum Induced Matching ..... 5
2 Preliminaries ..... 7
3 Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent Set problem ..... 9
3.1 Preliminaries ..... 9
3.2 Inapproximability of MaxDdIS for reguar graphs ..... 10
3.2.1 MaxD3IS for cubic graphs ..... 10
3.2.2 MaxD $d$ IS for $r$-regular graphs ..... 12
3.3 Approximability of MaxD $d$ IS for reguar graphs ..... 18
3.3.1 MaxD $d$ IS for $r$-reguar graphs ..... 18
3.3.2 MaxD3IS for cubic graphs ..... 25
3.4 PTAS algorithm of MaxDdIS for planar graphs ..... 68
4 Maximum Induced Matching Problem ..... 70
4.1 Preliminaries ..... 70
4.2 Induced Matching on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs ..... 72
4.2.1 Approximation Algorithm ..... 73
4.2.2 Approximation ratio ..... 75
4.3 Remark ..... 84
5 Conclusion ..... 86


#### Abstract

This thesis deals with the following two problems, the Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent Set problem (MaxD $d$ IS for short) and the Maximum Induced Matching problem (MaxIM for short), where $d \geq 3$. We design some approximation algorithms to solve MaxDdIS and MaxIM. (1) We first study MaxDdIS. Our main results for MaxD $d$ IS are as follows: (i) It is NP-hard to approximate MaxD3IS on 3-regular graphs within 1.00105 unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$. (ii) For every fixed integers $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$, MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs is APX-hard, and show the inapproximability of MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs. (iii) We design polynomial-time $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$-approximation and $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$ approximation algorithms for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs. (iv) We sharpen the above $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithms when restricted to $d=r=3$, and give a polynomial-time 2-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs. (v) Furthermore, we design a polynomial-time 1.875-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs. (vi) Finally, we consider planar graphs and obtain that MaxDdIS admits a polynomial-time approximation scheme (PTAS) for planar graphs. (2) We then investigate MaxIM on $r$-regular graphs. For subclasses of $r$-regular graphs, several better approximation algorithms are known. The previously known best approximation ratios for MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs and $\left\{C_{3}, C_{5}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs are $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)$ and $(0.7084 r+0.425)$, respectively. We design a $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$-approximation algorithm, whose approximation ratio is strictly smaller/better than the previous one for $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs when $r \geq 6$, and for $\left\{C_{3}, C_{5}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs when $r \geq 3$.


## Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisor, Professor Miyano, not only for his insightful instructions on my research and thesis, but also for the great help and encouragement he generously offered me during my doctoral studies in Japan.

Next, I would like to extend my gratitude to Professor Yuichi Asahiro, Professor Guohui Lin, Professor Takehiro Ito and Assistant Professor Hiroshi Eto for their fruitful collaborations on the areas related to this thesis; And also to Professor Akihiro Fujiwara, Professor Kouichi Hirata, Professor Yoshihisa Sato and Associate Professor Toshiki Saitoh for their valuable advice.

Last but not the least, I am grateful to my parents and my wife. I could not have finished this thesis without their continued support and encouragement.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

In theoretical computer science and combinatorial optimization, one of the most important and most investigated computational problems is the Maximum Independent Set problem (MaxIS for short). There is a huge number of its applications in diverse fields, such as scheduling, computer vision, pattern recognition, coding theory, map labeling, and computational biology; many different problems have been modeled using independent sets. Let $G$ be an unweighted graph; we denote by $V(G)$ and $E(G)$ the sets of vertices and edges, respectively, and let $n=|V(G)|$. An independent set (or stable set) of $G$ is a subset $S \subseteq V(G)$ of vertices such that $\{u, v\} \notin E$ holds for all $u, v \in S$. Then, given a graph $G$, the goal of MaxIS is to find an independent set $S$ of maximum cardinality in $G$. MaxIS is one of the most popular NP-hard problems. Therefore, there is a large literature on the approximability/inapproximability of MaxIS. Here, we define the distance between two vertices, that is, for any pair of vertices $u, v \in S$, the distance (i.e., the number of edges) of any path between $u$ and $v$ is at least $d$ in $G$. Then, MaxIS is also named the Maximum Distance-2 Independent Set problem.

The Maximum Matching problem (MaxM for short) is also one of the most important graph optimization problems. For a simple unweighted graph $G=(V, E)$, two edges are called adjacent if they have a common vertex. A matching in the graph $G$ is a subset of edges, no two of which are adjacent. Given a graph $G$, the goal of MaxM is to find a matching $S$ of maximum cardinality in $G$. It is well known that the Maximum Matching problem is in P, i.e., the problem can be solved by a polynomial time algorithm.

In this thesis, we study two generalized variants of the maximum independent
set and maximum matching problems, which are named maximum distance- $d$ independent set problem and maximum induced Matching problem, respectively.

### 1.1 Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent Set

In the chapter 3 , we firstly consider MaxD $d \mathrm{IS}$ when $d \geq 3$. For an integer $d \geq 2$, a distance-d independent set of an unweighted graph $G$ is a subset $D d I S \subseteq V(G)$ of vertices such that for an integer $d \geq 2$, the distance of any pair of vertices $u, v \in D d I S$ is at least $d$ in G . Then, MaxD $d$ IS is formulated as the following class of problems [1, 9]:

## Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent Set (MaxD $d$ IS)

Input: An unweighted graph $G$
Output: A distance- $d$ independent set of $G$ with the maximum cardinality
When $d=2$, MaxD $d$ IS (i.e., MaxD2IS) is equivalent to the original MaxIS. Zuckerman [23] proved that MaxD2IS cannot be approximated in polynomial time, unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$, within a factor of $n^{1-\varepsilon}$ for any $\varepsilon>0$. Moreover, MaxD2IS remains NP-hard even if the input graph is a cubic planar graph, a triangle-free graph, or a graph with large girth. Chlebík and Chlebíková [7] proved the 1.0107, 1.0216, 1.0225, and 1.0236-inapproximability for MaxD2IS on 3-regular, 4-regular, 5 -regular, and $r$-regular ( $r \geq 6$ ) graphs, respectively. Fortunately, however, it is well known that MaxD2IS can be solved in polynomial time when restricted to, for example, bipartite graphs [15], chordal graphs [12], circular-arc graphs [13], comparability graphs [14], and many other classes [20, 19, 6]. On the other hand, we can obtain polynomial-time $1.2,1.4$, and 1.6 -approximation algorithms for MaxD2IS on 3-regular, 4-regular, and 5-regular graphs, respectively, by applying the $\frac{\Delta+3}{5}$-approximation algorithm proposed by Berman and Fujito [5] for the problem on general graphs of maximum degree $\Delta \leq 613$. We note that, for a larger maximum degree $\Delta$ (and hence general $r$ ), Halldórsson and Radhakrishnan developed polynomial-time approximation algorithms within factors of $\frac{\Delta+2}{3}$ [16] and $O\left(\frac{\Delta}{\log \log \Delta}\right)$ [17]. For planar graphs, it is well known that the Baker's shifting technique [3] for NP-hard optimization problems can be applied to MaxD2IS on planar graphs; it yields a polynomial-time approximation scheme (PTAS). Thus, MaxD2IS can be approximated within an arbitrarily small factor for planar graphs.

Table 1.1: Previous and new approximation ratios for MaxDdIS

| Maximum Distance- $d$ Independent set(MaxD $d$ IS) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MaxD2IS | $r$-regular $(r \leq 613)$ | $(r+3) / 5$ [Berman and Fujito., 1999] |
|  | Planar graphs | ( $1+\varepsilon$ ) [B.S.Baker., 1994] |
| MaxD3IS | 3 -regular | 2.4 [This Thesis] |
|  |  | 2+ $\varepsilon$ [This Thesis] |
|  |  | 2 [This Thesis] |
|  |  | 1.875 [This Thesis] |
| $\operatorname{MaxDdIS}(d \geq 3)$ | $r$-regular | $\mathbf{O}\left(r^{d-1}\right)$ [This Thesis] |
|  |  | $\mathbf{O}\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$ [This Thesis] |
|  | Planar graphs | 1+ $\varepsilon$ [This Thesis] |

When $d \geq 3$, Eto, Guo, and Miyano [9] proved that MaxDdIS is NP-hard even for planar bipartite graphs of maximum degree three. Furthermore, they showed that it is NP-hard to approximate MaxD $d$ IS on bipartite graphs and chordal graphs within a factor of $n^{1 / 2-\varepsilon}(\varepsilon>0)$ for every fixed integer $d \geq 3$ and every fixed odd integer $d \geq 3$, respectively. On the other hand, interestingly, they showed that MaxDdIS on chordal graphs is solvable in polynomial time for every fixed even integer $d \geq 3$. As the other positive results, Agnarsson, Damaschke, and Halldórsson [1] showed the tractability of MaxDdIS on interval graphs, trapezoid graphs, and circular-arc graphs.

Our main results are obtained in the chapter 3: (i) It is NP-hard to approximate MaxD3IS on 3-regular graphs within 1.00105 unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$. (ii) For every fixed integers $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$, we show the inapproximability of MaxD $d$ IS on $r$ regular graphs, where $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$. (iii) We design polynomial-time $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$ approximation and $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithms for MaxD $d \mathrm{IS}$ on $r$-regular graphs. (iv) We sharpen the above $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithms when restricted to $d=r=3$, and give a polynomial-time 2-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs. (v) Furthermore, we design a polynomial-time 1.875approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs. (vi) Finally, we consider planar graphs and obtain that MaxDdIS admits a polynomial-time approximation scheme (PTAS) for planar graphs.

Here is a list of previous and new results on approximation ratios in Table 1.1(
$\varepsilon$ is denoted to be any positive number).

### 1.2 Maximum Induced Matching

In the chapter 4, we then consider MaxIM. MaxIM is a generalized problem of Maximum Matching problem. A matching $M$ is induced if no two vertices belonging to different edges of $M$ are adjacent. In other words, an induced matching $M$ in $G$ is formed by the edges of a 1-regular induced subgraph of $G$. An induced matching is often called the strong matching $[28,30]$. Then, the Maximum Induced Matching problem (MaxIM) is that of finding an induced matching of maximum cardinality in an input graph. Then, our problem is formulated as follows:

## Maximum Induced Matching (MaxIM)

Input: An unweighted graph $G$
Output: An induced matching of $G$ with the maximum cardinality

The MaxIM problem was originally introduced by Stockmeyer and Vazirani [37] as a variant of the Maximum Matching problem and motivated as the Risk-Free Marriage problem. Induced matchings have applications in the areas of concurrent transmission of messages in wireless ad hoc networks [24], secure communication channels in broadcast networks [29], communication network testing [37], and many other fields. Thus, MaxIM has received much attention in recent years.

The MaxIM problem is generally intractable. Stockmeyer and Vazirani [37], and Cameron [25] independently proved that MaxIM is NP-hard. Also, it remains NP-hard for several graph classes such as planar graphs of vertex degree at most four [32], bipartite graphs of vertex degree at most three [34, 36], line graphs, chair-free graphs, Hamiltonian graphs [33], and $r$-regular graphs for $r \geq 3$ [26].

In this thesis, we focus only on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs as input and consider the approximability of MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs. On $r$-regular graphs, Zito [38] proved that a natural greedy strategy yields an approximation algorithm for MaxIM on $r$-regular graphs with approximation ratio $r-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4 r-2}$. Then, Duckworth, Manlove, and Zito [26] improved the approximation ratio slightly into $\frac{n(r-1)}{n-2}$, i.e., asymptotically $r-1$ for $r$-regular graphs of $n$ vertices. Subsequently, Gotthilf and Lewenstein [31] provided a $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}+0.15\right)$-approximation algorithm for MaxIM on $r$-regular graphs by combining a greedy approach with a local search. For

Table 1.2: Previous and new approximation ratios for MaxIM

| Maximum Induced Matching |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| General $r$-regular | $0.75 r+0.15$ [Z. Gotthilf et al., 2005] |
| $\{\mathrm{C} 3, \mathrm{C} 5\}$-free $r$-regular | $0.7084 r+0.425$ [D.Rautenbach,2015] |
| $\{\mathrm{C} 3, \mathrm{C} 4\}$-free $r$-regular | $\left(\frac{r}{2}+\frac{r}{4 r-2}\right)$ [M. Furst et al., 2018] |
| $\{\mathrm{C} 4\}$-free $r$-regular | $\left(\frac{9 r}{16}+\frac{33}{80}\right)$ [M. Furst et al., 2018] |
| $\{\mathrm{C} 5\}$-free $r$-regular | $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}+\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)$ [M. Furst et al., 2018] |
| \{C3,C5\} or \{C5\}-free $r$-regular | $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$ [This Thesis] |

subclasses of $r$-regular graphs, several better approximation algorithms are known. Rautenbach [35] designed a $(0.7084 r+0.425)$-approximation algorithm for MaxIM on $\left\{C_{3}, C_{5}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs. Fürst, Leichter, and Rautenbach [27] provided approximation algorithms for the following three subclasses of $r$-regular graphs: a $\left(\frac{9 r}{16}+\frac{33}{80}\right)$-approximation algorithm for $C_{4}$-free $r$-regular graphs, a $\left(\frac{r}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{8 r-4}\right)$ approximation algorithm for $\left\{C_{3}, C_{4}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs, and a $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)$ approximation algorithm for $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs.

The inapproximability results on MaxIM for graph subclasses are also known. Duckworth, Manlove, and Zito [26] proved that for any $\varepsilon>0$, it is NP-hard to approximate MaxIM on graphs of maximum degree three within $\frac{475}{474}-\varepsilon, 3$-regular graphs within $\frac{2375}{2374}-\varepsilon$, and bipartite graphs of maximum degree three within $\frac{6600}{6659}-\varepsilon$. On the other hand, polynomial-time algorithms for MaxIM have been developed, for example, for chordal graphs, interval graphs [25], trees [28], circular-arc graphs [30], trapezoid graphs, $k$-interval-dimension graphs, and cocomparability graphs [29].

The goal of this thesis is to improve the previously best known $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)-$ approximation algorithm for $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs [27], and we design a $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$ approximation algorithm, whose approximation ratio is strictly smaller/better than the previously best one when $r \geq 6$. It is important to note that our approximation algorithm works also for $\left\{C_{3}, C_{5}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs, i.e., MaxIM on $\left\{C_{3}, C_{5}\right\}$-free $r$-regular graphs can be better (than [35]) approximated within an approximation ratio of $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$ for $r \geq 3$.

Here, we give a list of previous and new results on approximation ratios in Table 1.2.

## Chapter 2

## Preliminaries

In this chapter, we introduce some theoretic terminologies on approximation algorithms and graph theoretic definitions, which will be utilized throughout the following chapters.

First, some theoretic terminologies on approximation algorithms are shown in the following.

1. $\alpha$-approximation algorithm [22]: For maximum problems on graphs, an algorithm ALG is defined a $\alpha$-approximation algorithm when the approximation ratio of ALG is $\alpha$, that is, $O P T(G) / A L G(G) \leq \alpha$ holds for each graph $G$, where $O P T(G)$ and $A L G(G)$ are a solution by the ALG and a optimal solution, respectively.
2. Gap-preserving reduction [22]: Two maximum problems are MaxA and MaxB. More specifically, we are given an instance $P_{1}$ of the problem MaxA and another instance $P_{2}$ of the problem MaxB. A gap-preserving reduction from MaxA to MaxA is a set of functions $\left(\alpha_{1}\left(n_{1}\right), \alpha_{2}\left(n_{2}\right), c_{1}\left(n_{1}\right), c_{2}\left(n_{2}\right)\right)$ such that if $O P T\left(P_{1}\right) \geq g_{1}\left(P_{1}\right)$, then $O P T\left(P_{2}\right) \geq g_{2}\left(P_{2}\right)$, and if $O P T\left(P_{1}\right)<$ $g_{1}\left(P_{1}\right) / \alpha\left(\left|P_{1}\right|\right)$, then $O P T\left(P_{2}\right)<g_{2}\left(P_{2}\right) / \beta\left(\left|P_{2}\right|\right)$, where $g_{1}, g_{2}, \alpha$, and $\beta$ are four functions, and $O P T\left(P_{1}\right)$ and $O P T\left(P_{2}\right)$ are the cost of an optimal solution of instances $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, respectively. Then, we can say that no polynomial time $\beta\left(\left|P_{2}\right|\right)$ - approximation algorithm unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$.
3. Polynomial-time approximation scheme(PTAS for short) [22]: A PTAS is an algorithm which takes an instance of an optimization problem and a
parameter $\alpha>0$ and, in polynomial time, produces a solution that is within a factor $1+\alpha$ of being optimal (or $1-\alpha$ for maximization problems).

Then, we introduce graph theoretic definitions, which are used throughout this thesis:

1. Degree [15]: The degree of a vertex of a graph is the number of edges incident to the vertex.
2. Regular Graph [15]: A graph is $r$-regular graph if the degree $\operatorname{deg}(v)$ of every vertex $v$ is exactly $r \geq 0$.
3. Cubic Graph [15]: A 3-regular graph is often called cubic graph.
4. Planar graph [15]: A planar graph is a graph that can be embedded in the plane, i.e., it can be drawn on the plane in such a way that its edges intersect only at their endpoints.

## Chapter 3

## Maximum Distance- $d$

## Independent Set problem

In this chapter, we focus on the problem of MaxDdIS on regular graphs and planar graphs. First, study inapproximability of MaxD $d$ IS on regular graphs for a fixed integer $d \geq 3$. Then, we design approximation algorithms to solve MaxDdIS on regular graphs and planar graphs for a fixed integer $d \geq 3$.

### 3.1 Preliminaries

In this section, we introduce some definitions, which will be utilized in this chapter. For a graph $G=(V, E)$, we denote an edge with endpoints $u$ and $v$ by $\{u, v\}$. For a pair of vertices $u$ and $v$, the length of a shortest path from $u$ to $v$, i.e., the distance between $u$ and $v$ is denoted by $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v)$, and the diameter $G$ is defined as $\operatorname{diam}(G)=\max _{u, v \in V} \operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v)$.

For a graph $G$ and its vertex $v$, we denote the (open) neighborhood of $v$ in $G$ by $D_{1}(v)=\{u \in V(G) \mid\{v, u\} \in E(G)\}$, i.e., for any $u \in D_{1}(v), \operatorname{dist}_{G}(v, u)=1$ holds. More generally, for $d \geq 1$, let $D_{d}(v)=\left\{w \in V(G) \mid \operatorname{dist}_{G}(v, w)=d\right\}$ be the subset of vertices that are distance- $d$ away from $v$. Similarly, let $D_{1}(S)$ be the open neighborhood of a subset $S$ of vertices, $D_{2}(S)$ be the open neighborhood of $D_{1}(S) \cup S$, and so on. That is, $D_{k}(S)=D_{1}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{k-1} D_{i}(S) \cup S\right)$. The degree of $v$ is denoted by $\operatorname{deg}(v)=\left|D_{1}(v)\right|$.

A graph $G_{S}$ is a subgraph of a graph $G$ if $V\left(G_{S}\right) \subseteq V(G)$ and $E\left(G_{S}\right) \subseteq E(G)$. For a subset of vertices $U \subseteq V$, let $G[U]$ be the subgraph induced by $U$. For
a positive integer $d \geq 1$ and a graph $G$, the $d$ th power of $G$, denoted by $G^{d}=$ $\left(V(G), E^{d}\right)$, is the graph formed from $V(G)$, where all pairs of vertices $u, v \in G$ such that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v) \leq d$ are connected by edges $\{u, v\}$ 's. Note that $E(G) \subseteq E^{d}$, i.e., the original edges in $E(G)$ are retained.

### 3.2 Inapproximability of MaxD $d$ IS for reguar graphs

In this section, we discuss inapproximability of MaxDdIS for regular graphs, which these results can give some advice for designing approximation algorithm. Our main results are summarized as follows:
(i) For every fixed integers $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$, we analyze that it is NP-hard to approximate MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs.
(ii) In particular, when restricted to $d=r=3$, we show that it is NP-hard to approximate MaxD3IS on 3-regular graphs within 1.00105.

### 3.2.1 MaxD3IS for cubic graphs

First, we prove the following lower bound of the approximability of MaxD3IS on cubic (i.e., 3-regular) graphs.

Theorem 1. There exists no $\sigma$-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs for constant $\sigma<1.00105<\frac{950}{949}$ unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$.

Proof. The hardness of approximation of MaxD3IS on cubic graphs is shown by a gap-preserving reduction from MaxD2IS on cubic graphs. It is known [7] that there exists no $\sigma^{\prime}$-approximation algorithm for the latter problem for constant $\sigma^{\prime}<\frac{95}{94}$ unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$. Consider an input cubic graph $G_{0}=\left(V_{0}, E_{0}\right)$ with $n$-vertices and $m$ edges of MaxD2IS. Then, we construct another cubic graph $G=(V, E)$ as an instance of MaxD3IS on cubic graphs from $G_{0}$.

Let $\# O P T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right)$ (and $\# O P T_{3}(G)$, resp.) denote the number of vertices of an optimal distance-2 independent set in the cubic graph $G_{0}$ (and one of an optimal distance-3 independent set in $G$, resp.). Let $V_{0}=\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, \cdots, v_{n}\right\}$ and $E_{0}=\left\{e_{1}, e_{2}, \cdots, e_{m}\right\}$ be vertex and edge sets of $G_{0}$, respectively. Also, let $g(n)$ be a parameter function of the instance $G_{0}$, meaning a solution size. Then, we provide the gap preserving reduction such that $(\mathrm{C} 1)$ if $\# O P T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right) \geq g(n)$, then


Figure 3.1: (a) two vertices $u_{i}, u_{j}$ and edge-gadget $G_{p}^{5,3}$ and (b) reduced graph $G$
$\# O P T_{3}(G) \geq g(n)+2 m$, and (C2) if \#OPT $T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right)<\frac{g(n)}{\gamma^{\prime}}$ for a constant $\gamma^{\prime}>1$, then $\# O P T_{3}(G)<\frac{g(n)}{\gamma^{\prime}}+2 m$.

From $G_{0}$, we construct the cubic graph $G$ which consists of (i) $n$ vertices, $u_{1}$ through $u_{n}$, which are associated with $n$ vertices in $V_{0}, v_{1}$ through $v_{n}$, respectively, and (ii) $m$ subgraphs, $G_{1}$ through $G_{m}$, which are associated with $m$ edges in $E_{0}, e_{1}$ through $e_{m}$, respectively. We often call those subgraphs edge-gadgets in the following. See Figure 3.1(a). For every $p, 1 \leq p \leq m$, the $p$ th diamond-shape gadget $G_{p}$ contains ten vertices $V\left(G_{p}\right)=\left\{u_{1}^{p}, u_{2}^{p}, u_{3}^{p}, u_{4}^{p}\right\} \cup\left\{\alpha_{1}^{p}, \alpha_{2}^{p}\right\} \cup\left\{\beta_{1}^{p}, \beta_{2}^{p}, \beta_{3}^{p}, \beta_{4}^{p}\right\}$, and the $p$ th edge set $E\left(G_{p}\right)$ has 14 edges as illustrated in Figure 3.1(a). (iii) If $e_{i}=\left\{v_{i}, v_{j}\right\} \in E_{0}$, then we introduce two edges $\left\{u_{1}^{p}, u_{i}\right\}$ and $\left\{u_{1}^{p}, u_{j}\right\}$. As shown in Figure 3.1(b), all the edges are replaced with edge-gadgets. This completes the reduction. One can see that the constructed graph $G$ is cubic. Also, the above construction can be accomplished in polynomial time.

For the above construction of $G$, we show that $G$ has a distance- 3 independent set $S$ such that $|S| \geq g(n)+2 m$ if and only if $G_{0}$ has a distance-2 independent set $S_{0}$ such that $\left|S_{0}\right| \geq g(n)$. Suppose that the graph $G_{0}$ of MaxD2IS has the distance2 independent set $S_{0}=\left\{v_{1^{*}}, v_{2^{*}}, \cdots, v_{g(n)^{*}}\right\}$ in $G_{0}$, where $\left\{1^{*}, 2^{*}, \cdots, g(n)^{*}\right\} \subseteq$ $\{1,2, \cdots, n\}$. Then, we select a subset of vertices $S^{\prime}=\left\{u_{1^{*}}, u_{2^{*}}, \cdots, u_{g(n)^{*}}\right\}$ and two vertices in each edge-gadget, arbitrary one of the four pairs $\left\{\alpha_{1}^{p}, \beta_{3}^{p}\right\},\left\{\alpha_{1}^{p}, \beta_{4}^{p}\right\}$, $\left\{\alpha_{2}^{p}, \beta_{3}^{p}\right\}$, and $\left\{\alpha_{2}^{p}, \beta_{4}^{p}\right\}$. Let $S^{\prime \prime}$ be the set of vertices in edge-gadgets. Hence $\left|S^{\prime}\right|=g(n)$ and $\left|S^{\prime \prime}\right|=2 m$. One can see that $S=S^{\prime} \cup S^{\prime \prime}$ is a distance-3 independent set in $G$ since the pairwise distance in $S^{\prime}$ is at least four, the pairwise
distance in $S^{\prime \prime}$ is at least six, and the distance between $\alpha_{1}^{p}$ (or $\alpha_{2}^{p}$ ) in $S^{\prime \prime}$ and every vertex in $S^{\prime}$ is at least three for each $p$.

Conversely, suppose that the graph $G$ has the distance- 3 independent set $S$ such that $|S| \geq g(n)+2 m$. Take a look at Figure 3.1(a) again. One can verify that we can select at most two vertices as the distance- 3 independent set from the subgraph $G_{p}$, at most one of $\left\{\beta_{1}^{p}, \beta_{2}^{p}, \beta_{3}^{p}, \beta_{4}^{p}\right\}$ and at most one of $\left\{\alpha_{1}^{p}, \alpha_{2}^{p}, u_{1}^{p}, u_{2}^{p}\right\}$. Thus, the maximum size of the distance-3 independent set in $V\left(G_{1}\right) \cup V\left(G_{2}\right) \cup \cdots \cup V\left(G_{m}\right)$ is at most $2 m$, which means that $\left|S \cap\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, \ldots, u_{n}\right\}\right| \geq g(n)$. Let $\left\{u_{1^{*}}, u_{2^{*}}, \cdots, u_{g(n)^{*}}\right\}$ be a subset of $g(n)$ vertices in $S \cap\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, \cdots, u_{n}\right\}$. Then, the pairwise distance in the corresponding subset of vertices $\left\{v_{1^{*}}, v_{2^{*}}, \cdots, v_{g(n)^{*}}\right\}$ of $G_{0}$ is surely at least 2, i.e., $G_{0}$ has a distance- 2 independent set $S_{0}$ such that $\left|S_{0}\right| \geq g(n)$. Hence, the reduction satisfies the conditions (C1) and (C2). This implies that MaxD3IS on cubic graphs cannot be approximated within

$$
\gamma=\frac{g(n)+2 m}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+2 m}
$$

In the remaining we obtain the value of $\gamma$ : Note that a cubic graph has $m=\frac{3 n}{2}$ edges. Thus,

$$
\frac{g(n)+2 m}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+2 m}=\frac{g(n)+3 n}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+3 n}
$$

It is important to note that any optimal solution of MaxD2IS on a cubic graph with $n \geq 5$ is at least $\frac{n}{3}$ since Brooks' theorem says [2] that such a graph has a (proper) coloring using three colors, and hence has an independent set of cardinality at least $\frac{n}{3}$. Thus, $g(n) \geq \frac{n}{3}$, and

$$
\gamma=\frac{g(n)+3 n}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+3 n} \geq \frac{10 \gamma^{\prime}}{9 \gamma^{\prime}+1}
$$

since $\gamma^{\prime}>1$. By setting $\gamma^{\prime}=\sigma^{\prime}=\frac{95}{94}$, we obtain $\gamma \geq \frac{950}{949}>1.00105$, i.e., the approximation gap remains at least 1.00105 . This completes the proof of this theorem.

### 3.2.2 MaxD $d$ IS for $r$-regular graphs

Next, we give the inapproximability for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs:


Figure 3.2: Edge-gadgets (a) $G^{4,3}$, (b) $G^{5,3}$, (c) $G^{6,3}$, (d) $G^{d, 3}$ for $d \bmod 3=1$, (e) $G^{d, 3}$ for $d \bmod 3=2$, and (f) $G^{d, 3}$ for $d \bmod 3=0$

Theorem 2. There exists no $\sigma$-approximation algorithm for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs (i) for $d=3, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(r-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-1)+188}$, (ii) for $d=4, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(r-2)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-2)+188}$, and (iii) for $d \geq 5, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+188}$, unless $\mathrm{P}=$ NP.

Proof. Similarly to the proof of Theorem 1, the hardness of approximation of MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs is shown by a gap-preserving reduction from MaxD2IS on $r$-regular graphs. Let $G_{0}=\left(V_{0}, E_{0}\right)$ be an input cubic graph with $n$-vertices and $m$ edges of MaxD2IS on $r$-regular graphs. Then, we construct another $r$-regular graph $G=(V, E)$ as an instance of MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs from $G_{0}$. In the following, we first give basic ideas of the gap-preserving reductions to prove lower bounds of the approximation ratio for MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs. All we have to do is replace the subgraph illustrated in Figure 3.1-(a) with several gadgets illustrated in Figures 3.2 through 3.7. In the figure, each subgraph is referred to as $G^{d, r}$, which is used for the proof for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs.
(1) Firstly, we focus only on 3-regular graphs. For MaxD4IS (MaxD5IS and MaxD6IS, resp.), we use a graph in Figure 3.2-(a) ((b) and (c), resp.) as an edgegadget. For $d \bmod 3=1$ ( 2 and 0 , resp.), the edge-gadget is illustrated in Figure 3.2(d) ((e) and (f), resp.). Now take a look at Figure 3.3. In the case of MaxD4IS on 3-regular graphs, we replace one edge, say, $e_{p}=\left\{u_{i}, u_{j}\right\}$, of an instance of MaxD2IS


Figure 3.3: Edge-gadgets for (a) MaxD4IS on 3-regular graphs, and (b) MaxD5IS on 3-regular graphs
on 3-regular graphs with one edge gadget $G_{p}^{4,3}$, which consists of six vertices. Note that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{i}, v\right) \leq 4$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{j}, v\right) \leq 4$ for any $v \in V\left(G_{p}^{4,3}\right)$, and $\operatorname{diam}\left(G_{p}\right)=3$. Therefore, we can select at most one vertex as the distance-4 independent set from the subgraph $G_{p}^{4,3}$. In the case of MaxD5IS on 3-regular graphs, two $G^{5,3}$, s, say, $G_{p, 1}^{5,3}$ and $G_{p, 2}^{5,3}$, are replaced with one original edge $e_{p}$ as shown in Figure 3.3(b). From each $G^{5,3}$, we can find at most one solution vertex for MaxD5IS. For larger $d \geq 6$, one edge $e_{p}=\left\{u_{i}, u_{j}\right\}$ is replaced with the subgraph, say, $G_{p}^{d, 3}$, which consists of many edge-gadgets like Figure 3.4. For example, when $d=6$, one original edge $e_{p}$ is replaced with two $G_{p}^{6,3}$ 's in Figure 3.2(c). When $d=7$, the edge $e_{p}$ is replaced with two $G_{p}^{7,3}$ 's and one $G_{p}^{6,3}$. The important points are: $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{i}, u_{j}\right)=\lceil d / 2\rceil$, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{i}, \alpha_{1,1}^{p}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{i}, \alpha_{2,1}^{p}\right)=\cdots=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{i}, \alpha_{1 / 2(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1), 1}^{p}\right)=d$ and so on. From each subgraph $G_{p}^{d, 3}$ shown in Figure 3.4, we can select at most one vertex in each "tower," i.e., at most $\left\lceil\frac{d}{2}-1\right\rceil$ vertices in total as the distance $d$-independent set. It is important to note that both $u_{i}$ and $u_{j}$ cannot be selected into the distance- $d$ independent set as before.
(2) Secondly, we consider 4-regular graphs. For MaxD3IS on 4-regular graphs, we prepare a graph, say, $G_{p}^{3,4}$, illustrated in Figure 3.5-(a) as an edge-gadget, which has 17 vertices. One can verify that we can select at most three vertices as the distance-3 independent set from $G_{p}^{3,4}$.
(3) Thirdly, consider $r$-regular graphs. For MaxD3IS on $r$-regular graphs, a graph, say, $G_{p}^{3, r}$, in Figure 3.5-(b) is used in our reduction, where $K_{r-1}$ and $K_{r-2}$ denote complete graphs of $r-1$ and $r-2$ vertices, i.e., $(r-2)$-regular and ( $r-3$ )regular graphs, respectively. The edge-gadget $G_{p}^{3, r}$ includes $(r-2) K_{r-1}$ 's, $C_{1}$





Figure 3.4: Edge-gadget $G_{p}^{d, 3}$ for MaxDdIS on 3-regular graphs
through $C_{r-2}$, at the top in Figure 3.5 -(b). For example, the top and rightmost vertex has $(r-1)$ edges, each of which is incident to each vertex in $C_{1}$, and the bottom vertex has $(r-1)$ edges, each of which is incident to each vertex in $K_{r-2}$. The number of vertices in $G_{p}^{3, r}$ is $(r-2)(r-1+2)+4+(r-2)+1=r^{2}+1$. Note that we can select at most $(r-2)+1=r-1$ vertices as the distance-3 independent set from $G_{p}^{3, r}$, one from $C_{i}(1 \leq i \leq r-2)$ and one from the lower part in $G_{p}^{3, r}$. Edge-gadgets $G_{p}^{4, r}$ and $G_{p}^{5, r}$ for MaxD4IS and MaxD4IS on $r$-regular graphs are shown in Figure 3.6(a) and (b), respectively. The edge-gadget $G_{p}^{4, r}$ has $(r-2)$ complete graphs $K_{r-1}$ of ( $r-1$ ) vertices, $C_{1}$ through $C_{r-2}$, and every vertex in $C_{i}$ is connected to two vertices, say, $u_{i, 1}$ and $u_{i, 2}$ outside of $C_{i}$ The $i$ th vertex, say, $u_{i}$, in $K_{r-2}$ is connected to the bottom center vertex and two vertices $u_{i, 1}$ and $u_{i, 2}$ at the top. Note that at most $(r-2)$ vertices can be selected as the distance-4 independent set from $G_{p}^{4, r}$, one from $C_{i}$ for $1 \leq i \leq r-2$. In $G_{p}^{5, r}$, every vertex in $K_{r-2}$ is connected to three vertices, the bottom center vertex and two upper vertices. Note that at most one vertex can be selected as the distance-5 independent set from $G_{p}^{5, r}$, i.e., one from the top complete graph $K_{r-1}$.
(4) Finally, for more general $d \geq 5$ and $r \geq 3$, the edge-gadgets in Figure 3.7 are used in our reduction. When $d \bmod 3=0(d \bmod 3=1$ and $d \bmod 3=2$,


Figure 3.5: Edge-gadgets (a) $G_{p}^{3,4}$ for MaxD3IS on 4-regular graphs and (b) $G_{p}^{3, r}$ for MaxD3IS on $r$-regular graphs

(a)

(b)

Figure 3.6: Edge-gadgets (a) $G_{p}^{4, r}$ for MaxD4IS on $r$-regular graphs and (b) $G_{p}^{5, r}$ for MaxD5IS on $r$-regular graphs
resp.) and $d \geq 5$, the edge-gadget $G^{d, r}$ shown in Figure 3.7(a) ((b) and (c), resp.) is prepared. Note that the diameter $\operatorname{diam}\left(G^{d, r}\right) \leq d-1$ holds, and thus we can select at most one vertex from $G^{d, r}$ as the distance- $d$ independent set. By using the similar construction to one of the subgraph $G_{p}^{d, 3}$ shown in Figure 3.4, every edge in $G_{0}$ is replaced with $\left\lceil\frac{d}{2}-1\right\rceil$ edge-gadgets.

All the above reduction can be done in polynomial time. In the following, we show that our reduction still preserves the approximation gap of $\frac{95}{94}$ for MaxD2IS on $r$-regular graphs $\left(r \geq 3\right.$ ) shown in [7]. Let $\# O P T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right)$ (and \#OPT $T_{d}(G)$, resp.) denote the number of vertices of an optimal distance-2 independent set in the $r$ regular graph $G_{0}$ (and one of an optimal distance- $d$ independent set in $G$, resp.). Let $g(n)$ be a parameter function of the instance $G_{0}$, meaning a solution size. From Brooks' theorem, we can assume that $g(n) \geq n / r$ holds [2].


Figure 3.7: Edge-gadgets (a) $G^{d, r}$ for $d \bmod 3=0$, (b) $G^{d, r}$ for $d \bmod 3=1$, and (c) $G^{d, r}$ for $d \bmod 3=2$
(i) Assume that $d=3$. See again $G_{p}^{3, r}$ in Figure 3.5-(b), and recall that we can select at most $(r-1)$ vertices as the distance- 3 independent set from $G_{p}^{3, r}$ for each $1 \leq p \leq m$. By the similar arguments to ones of the proof of Theorem 1, we can show that the above reduction satisfies the following condition: (C1) If $\# O P T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right) \geq g(n)$, then $\# O P T_{d}(G) \geq g(n)+m(r-1)$, and (C2) if $\# O P T_{2}\left(G_{0}\right)<\frac{g(n)}{\gamma^{\prime}}$ for a constant $\gamma^{\prime}>1$, then $\# O P T_{d}(G)<\frac{g(n)}{\gamma^{\prime}}+m(r-1)$. Therefore, MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs cannot be approximated within

$$
\frac{g(n)+m(r-1)}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+m(r-1)} \leq \frac{95 r^{2}(r-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-1)+188}
$$

by setting $m=\frac{n}{2 r}, \gamma^{\prime}=\frac{95}{94}$ and $g(n) \geq \frac{n}{r}$.
(ii) Next, assume that $d=4$. Since at most $(r-2)$ vertices can be selected as the distance-4 independent set from $G_{p}^{4, r}$ in Figure 3.6(a), the approximation gap is obtained as follows:

$$
\frac{g(n)+m(r-2)}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+m(r-2)} \leq \frac{95 r^{2}(r-2)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-2)+188}
$$

(iii) Now assume that $d \geq 5$. Recall that each edge in $G_{0}$ is replaced with $\left\lceil\frac{d}{2}-1\right\rceil$ edge-gadgets shown in Figures 3.7(a), (b), and (c), and also recall that at most one vertex can be selected from $G^{d, r}$ as the distance- $d$ independent set. Hence, the approximation gap is obtained as follows:

$$
\frac{g(n)+m(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)}{g(n) / \gamma^{\prime}+m(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)} \leq \frac{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+188} .
$$

This completes the proof of this theorem.

### 3.3 Approximability of MaxD $d$ IS for reguar graphs

In this section, we design some approximation algorithms to solve MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs, and furthermore, concentrate on a special regular graph of cubic graph. Moreover, we study MaxD $d$ IS on planar graphs.

Our main results are summarized as follows:
(i) For MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, we design polynomial-time $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$ approximation and $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithms. (The approximation ratio of each algorithm will be analyzed precisely.) Note that the running time of each algorithm is independent from $r$ and $d$.
(ii) Fixing $d=r=3$, we give a polynomial-time 2-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on 3-regular graphs. We note that the simple applications of the above $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithm yields an approximation ratio strictly greater than two. To improve the ratio to two, we sharpen and precisely analyze the approximation algorithm. Finally, we design an improved 1.875 -approximation algorithm.
(iii) By employing the Baker's shifting technique [3], we show that MaxD $d$ IS on planar graphs admits a PTAS for every fixed constant $d \geq 3$.

### 3.3.1 MaxD $d$ IS for $r$-reguar graphs

We design two approximation algorithms for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs. The first one finds a (distance-2) independent set from the ( $d-1$ )th power of an input graph by using the previously known approximation algorithm for MaxIS. The second one iteratively executes the following: (i) Picks one vertex $v$ into a solution
and (ii) removes all vertices whose distance from the "center" vertex $v$ is less than $d$. Then, we show that, from the point of view of the approximation ratio, the latter is better than the former for sufficiently large $d$ and/or $r$.

## Power-graph-based algorithms

In this section we design an $\left(\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}+2 r-6}{5(r-2)}+\varepsilon\right)$-approximation algorithm for MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, which uses the following approximation algorithm for MaxIS, i.e., MaxD2IS as a subroutine:

Proposition 1 ([4]). There exists a polynomial-time $\frac{\Delta+3}{5}+\varepsilon$-approximation algorithm for MaxD2IS on graphs with the maximum degree $\Delta$, where $\varepsilon$ is a constant.

Let $\mathrm{ALG}_{2}$ be such a rough $\frac{\Delta+3}{5}+\varepsilon$-approximation algorithm for MaxD2IS on graphs with the maximum degree $\Delta$. The above proposition immediately suggests the following simple algorithm: First, construct the $(d-1)$ th power $G^{d-1}$ of an input graph $G$, and then obtain a distance-2 independent set of $G^{d-1}$. The following is a description of the algorithm $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$.

## Algorithm POWER ${ }_{d}$

Input: $r$-regular graph $G=(V(G), E(G))$
Output: Distance- $d$ independent set $D d I S(G)$ in $G$
Step 1. Obtain the $(d-1)$ th power $G^{d-1}$ of $G$ by the following:
(1-1) Compute $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v)$ for any pair $u, v \in V$.
(1-2) Add an edge $\{u, v\}$ if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v) \leq d-1$.
Step 2. Apply $\mathrm{ALG}_{2}$ to $G^{d-1}$, and then obtain a distance-2 independent set $A L G_{2}\left(G^{d-1}\right)$ in $G^{d-1}$.

Step 3. Output $D d I S(G)=A L G_{2}\left(G^{d-1}\right)$ as a solution.

Theorem 3. The algorithm $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ runs in polynomial time, and achieves a $\left(\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}+2 r-6}{5(r-2)}+\varepsilon\right)$-approximation ratio for MaxD $d$ IS on $r$-regular graphs, where $\varepsilon$ is a constant.

Proof. First, we must verify that the output $\operatorname{DdIS}(G)=A L G_{2}\left(G^{d-1}\right)$ of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ is a feasible solution for MaxDdIS, i.e., the distance-2 independent set in $G^{d-1}$ is a distance- $d$ independent set in $G$. Suppose for contradiction that there is a pair of vertices $u, v \in A L G_{2}\left(G^{d-1}\right)$ (i.e., $\operatorname{dist}_{G^{d-1}}(u, v) \geq 2$ ) such that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v) \leq d-1$. Since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v) \leq d-1$, in Step 1 of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$, an edge $\{u, v\}$ must be added between $u$ and $v$. That is, $\operatorname{dist}_{G^{d-1}}(u, v)=1$ holds, which is a contradiction. Therefore, the output of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ is always feasible.

Next, we show the approximation ratio of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ by estimating the maximum degree of the $(d-1)$ th power graph $G^{d-1}$. Now consider a vertex $v \in V(G)$. Since $G$ is an $r$-regular graph, $v$ has $r$ neighbor vertices, i.e., $\left|D_{1}(v)\right|=r$. Also, $\left|D_{2}(v)\right| \leq r(r-1)$ holds since each neighbor vertex $u \in D_{1}(v)$ has at most $r-1$ neighbors, each of which is not $v$. That is, $\left|D_{i}(v)\right| \leq r(r-1)^{i-1}$ holds for each $1 \leq i \leq d-1$. Therefore, the maximum degree $\Delta$ of $G^{d-1}$ is at most:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta & \leq r+r(r-1)+r(r-1)^{2}+\cdots+r(r-1)^{d-2} \\
& =\frac{r}{r-2}\left\{(r-1)^{d-1}-1\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ applies the $\left(\frac{\Delta+3}{5}+\varepsilon\right)$-approximation algorithm ALG ${ }_{2}$ for $G^{d-1}$, the approximation ratio of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ is as follows:

$$
\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}+2 r-6}{5(r-2)}+\varepsilon
$$

The algorithm clearly runs in polynomial time and hence this completes the proof of this theorem.

Roughly, the approximation ratio of $\mathrm{POWER}_{d}$ is $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$.

## Iterative-pick-one algorithms

Next, we consider a naive algorithm for MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, which iteratively picks a vertex $v$ into the distance- $d$ independent set and eliminates all the vertices in $D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v) \cup \cdots \cup D_{d-1}(v)$ from candidates of the solution. Then we show its approximation ratio. Here is a description of the "pick-one" algorithm, where $\operatorname{DdIS}(G)$ stores vertices in the distance- $d$ independent set, $B$ contains vertices which are determined to be not candidates of the solution, and $W$ does vertices which can be picked in the next iteration:

Algorithm PICK_ONE $_{d}$

Input: $r$-regular graph $G=(V(G), E(G))$
Output Distance- $d$ independent set $D d I S(G)$

Step 1. Set $D d I S(G)=\emptyset, B=\emptyset$, and $W=V(G)$.

Step 2. If $W \neq \emptyset$, then repeat the following; else goto Step 3:
Select one arbitrary vertex $v$ from $W$. Then, let $B_{i}=$ $\{v\} \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq d-1} D_{i}(v)$ for the $i$ th iteration of this step, update $D d I S(G)=D d I S(G) \cup\{v\}, B=B \cup B_{i}$, and set $W=D_{1}(B) \backslash B$.

Step 3. Terminate and output $D d I S(G)$ as a solution.

In order to prove the approximation ratio of the algorithm PICK_ONE $_{d}$, we now provide an upper bound of the maximum number of vertices in the distance- $d$ independent set in an input graph $G$ with $n$ vertices:

Lemma 1. Consider an $r$-regular graph $G=(V, E)$ with $|V|=n$ vertices. Then, if $r \geq 3$ and $d \geq 4$, then the size $\# O P T_{d}(G)$ of optimal solutions of MaxD $d$ IS satisfies the following inequality:

$$
\# O P T_{d}(G) \leq \begin{cases}\frac{3 n}{r(d-2)} & \text { dis even } \\ \frac{3 n}{r(d-1)} & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Proof. Given an $r$-regular graph $G$, let $O P T_{d}(G)=\left\{v_{1}^{*}, v_{2}^{*}, \cdots, v_{L}^{*}\right\}$ be an optimal solution of MaxD $d$ IS and let $\# O P T_{d}(G)=L$. Then, if $d$ is even, then, for every $1 \leq i \leq L$, consider a ball $\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)=D_{1}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right) \cup \cdots \cup D_{(d-2) / 2}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)$, where the center of the ball is $v_{i}^{*}$ and its radius is $(d-2) / 2$ (or, equivalently, its diameter is $(d-2)$ ). If $d$ is odd, then we consider a ball $\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)=D_{1}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right) \cup$ $\cdots \cup D_{(d-1) / 2}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)$ of diameter $(d-1)$. Since, for every pair of $i$ and $j(i \neq j)$, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{i}^{*}, v_{j}^{*}\right) \geq d$ holds from the feasibility of the solution, $\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right) \cap \operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{j}^{*}\right)=\emptyset$ is surely satisfied for every pair $i$ and $j$. It follows that $\sum_{i=1}^{L}\left|\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)\right| \leq n$.

Now, we estimate the value of $\sum_{i=1}^{L}\left|\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)\right|$ by considering the "smallest" $r$-regular graph of diameter diam, that is, a lower bound of the size of $\left|\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)\right|$. Recently, Knor has proven [21] that the minimum number of vertices in an $r$-regular graph of diameter diam is at least $\frac{r \cdot d i a m}{3}$ if $r \geq 3$ and diam $\geq 4$. As a result, the
following inequality holds:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{L}\left|\operatorname{Ball}\left(v_{i}^{*}\right)\right| \geq \frac{r \cdot \operatorname{diam}}{3} \times L
$$

Then, we have

$$
\# O P T_{d}(G)=L \leq \frac{3 n}{r \cdot d i a m}
$$

where $\operatorname{diam}=d-2$ if $d$ is even and $\operatorname{diam}=d-1$ if $d$ is odd as mentioned above. This completes the proof of this lemma.

Now we calculate the number $\# A L G_{d}(G)$ of vertices in $D d I S(G)$ output by $\mathrm{PICK}_{1} \mathrm{ONE}_{d}$, and obtain the following lemma:

Lemma 2. Assume that $\mathrm{PICK}_{-} \mathrm{ONE}_{d}$ finds a solution of size $\# A L G_{d}(G)$, give an $r$-regular graph with $n$ vertices. Then, the following is satisfied:

$$
\# A L G(G) \geq \begin{cases}\frac{n(r-2)-r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}+2}{r(r-1)^{d-1}-r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}} & \text { dis even, } \\ \frac{n(r-2)-2(r-1)^{\frac{d-1}{2}}+2 r-2}{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2(r-1)^{\frac{d-1}{2}}+2 r-4} & \text { otherwise. }\end{cases}
$$

Proof. Let $\operatorname{DdIS}(G)=\left\{s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{\ell}\right\}$ be an output of PICK_ONE $_{d}$, and assume
 next $s_{2}$, and so on. In the $i$ th iteration of Step 2 in PICK_ONE $_{d}$, we select $s_{i}$ into a solution, remove $B_{i}$ from the candidate vertices $V$ of the distance- $d$ independent set since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i}, v\right) \leq d-1$ for $v \in B_{i}$, and merge $B_{i}$ to $B$. Note that the current $B=\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}$ and $B_{i}$ have the common vertices, i.e., $B \cap B_{i} \neq \emptyset$ is already removed from $V$ before the $i$ th iteration. Then, we call vertices in $B_{i} \backslash B$ the $i t h$ newly conflict vertices of $s_{i}$. Since all the vertices in the graph $G$ are eventually merged into $B$, we can easily get the following:

$$
\left|\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq \ell} B_{i}\right|=n
$$

In the following, we estimate an upper bound of the number, say, $\Gamma_{i}$, of the $i$ th newly conflict vertices in $B_{i} \backslash \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}$ :


Figure 3.8: $B_{i-1}$ and $B_{i}$ share all the black vertices
(1) An upper bound of the number $\Gamma_{1}$ of the first newly conflict vertices in $B_{1}$ is bounded as follows:

$$
\Gamma_{1}=\left|B_{1}\right| \leq 1+r+r(r-1)+\cdots+r(r-1)^{d-2}=\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2}{r-2}
$$

(2) We then consider an upper bound of $\Gamma_{i}=\left|B_{i} \backslash \bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right|$ for $s_{i}$. In the $i$ th iteration, $s_{i}$ is selected into a solution, and then set $B_{i}=\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq d-1} D_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)$. The upper bound of the size of $B_{i}$ is the same as above:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|B_{i}\right| \leq 1+r+r(r-1)+\cdots+r(r-1)^{d-2}=\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2}{r-2} . \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

But, in the $(i-1)$ th iteration, $s_{i-1}$ was selected and all the "black" vertices $B_{1} \cup$ $\cdots \cup B_{i-1}$ have been already removed from $V$ as illustrated in Figure 3.8. Namely, those black vertices are doubly counted in the above inequality 3.1 ; we make an estimate of the number of black vertices in the following.

Now take a look at two vertices $s_{i-1}$ and $s_{i}$. Suppose that the path of length $d$ from $s_{i-1}$ to $s_{i}$ is denoted by $P_{s_{i-1}, s_{i}}=\left\langle s_{i-1}, v_{1}, v_{2}, \cdots, v_{d-2}, v_{d-1}, s_{i}\right\rangle$. Then, for $1 \leq j \leq d-1$, every vertex $v_{j}$ on the path $P_{s_{i-1}, s_{i}}$ is included in $B_{i-1}$ since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i-1}, v_{j}\right) \leq d-1$ for every $j$. Also, every $v_{j}$ is included into $B_{i}$ since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i}, v_{j}\right) \leq d-1$ for every $j$. Moreover, for example, the vertices in $D_{1}\left(v_{3}\right) \cup$ $D_{2}\left(v_{3}\right)$ are also "shared" by $B_{i-1}$ and $B_{i}$. We consider two cases in the following: (Case 1) $d$ is even and (Case 2) $d$ is odd:
(Case 1) Let $d=2 h(h \geq 1)$. Then, the center vertex of the path $P_{s_{i-1}, s_{i}}$ is denoted by $v_{\frac{d}{2}}$. One can see that the neighbor vertices $D_{1}\left(v_{2}\right)$ of $v_{2}$ and $D_{1}\left(v_{d-1}\right)$
of $v_{d-1}$, vertices in $D_{1}\left(v_{3}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{3}\right)$ and ones in $D_{1}\left(v_{d-3}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{d-3}\right)$ and so on are shared by $B_{i-1}$ and $B_{i}$. Then, $\left|D_{1}\left(v_{3}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{3}\right)\right|=\left|D_{1}\left(v_{d-3}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{d-3}\right)\right|$, $\left|D_{1}\left(v_{4}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{4}\right) \cup D_{3}\left(v_{4}\right)\right|=\left|D_{1}\left(v_{d-4}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{d-4}\right) \cup D_{3}\left(v_{d-4}\right)\right|$, and so on. Therefore, the number $\Lambda$ of those black vertices shared by $B_{i-1}$ and $B_{i}$ is calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Lambda= & 2 \times\left(1+\left(1+\left|D_{1}\left(v_{2}\right)\right|\right)+\left(1+\left|D_{1}\left(v_{3}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{3}\right)\right|\right)\right. \\
& +\left(1+\left|D_{1}\left(v_{4}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{4}\right) \cup D_{3}\left(v_{4}\right)\right|\right) \\
& \left.\quad+\cdots+\left(1+\left|D_{1}\left(v_{d / 2-1}\right) \cup \cdots \cup D_{d-2-\frac{d}{2}}\left(v_{d / 2-1}\right)\right|\right)\right) \\
& \quad+\left(1+\left|D_{1}\left(v_{d / 2}\right) \cup \cdots \cup D_{d-1-\frac{d}{2}}\left(v_{d / 2}\right)\right|\right) \\
= & 2 \frac{(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}-1}{r-2}+(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1} \\
= & \frac{r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}-2}{r-2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we obtain the number of the $i$ th newly conflict vertices:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Gamma_{i} & \leq\left|B_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\Lambda \\
& \leq \frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2}{r-2}-\frac{r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}-2}{r-2} \\
& =\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}}{r-2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The above arguments on $\Gamma_{i}$ are applied to every $i, 2 \leq i \leq \ell$. Now we know that $\Gamma_{1}+(\ell-1) \Gamma_{i} \geq n$, and thus,

$$
\ell \geq \frac{n(r-2)-r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}+2}{r(r-1)^{d-1}-r(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}}
$$

(Case 2) Let $d=2 h+1(h \geq 1)$. Similarly to Case 1 , we can show the following inequality on the number of the $i$ th newly conflict vertices:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Gamma_{i} & \leq\left|B_{i}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\Lambda \\
& \leq \frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2}{r-2}-2 \frac{(r-1)\left((r-1)^{d-h-2}-1\right)}{r-2} \\
& =\frac{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2(r-1)^{d-h-1}+2 r-4}{r-2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\Gamma_{1}+(\ell-1) \Gamma_{i} \geq n$, we can get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\ell & \geq \frac{n(r-2)-2(r-1)^{d-h-1}+2 r-2}{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2(r-1)^{d-h-1}+2 r-4} \\
& =\frac{n(r-2)-2(r-1)^{\frac{d-1}{2}}+2 r-2}{r(r-1)^{d-1}-2(r-1)^{\frac{d-1}{2}}+2 r-4}
\end{aligned}
$$

This completes the proof of this lemma.
Theorem 4. The approximation ratio $\sigma$ of $\mathrm{PICK} \_\mathrm{ONE}_{d}$ is as follows:

$$
\sigma= \begin{cases}\frac{3(r-1)^{d-1}-3(r-1)^{\frac{d}{2}-1}}{(r-2)(d-2)}+O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) & \text { dis even, } \\ \frac{3 r(r-1)^{d-1}-6(r-1)^{\frac{d-1}{2}}+6 r-12}{r(r-2)(d-1)}+O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) & \text { otherwise. }\end{cases}
$$

Proof. The approximation ratio $\sigma$ is bounded by \#OPT $T_{d}(G) / \# A L G_{d}(G)$. From the upper bound of $\# O P T_{d}(G)$ and the lower bound of $\# A L G_{d}(G)$ shown in Lemmas 1 and 2, respectively, we can obtain this theorem.

That is, the approximation ratio of $\mathrm{PICK}_{\_} \mathrm{ONE}_{d}$ is $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$, while the approximation ratio of POWER ${ }_{d}$ is $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$.

### 3.3.2 MaxD3IS for cubic graphs

In this section, as a special case, we study the approximability of MaxD3IS on cubic graphs, i.e., $d=3$ and $r=3$ and show the approximation ratios of $\mathrm{POWER}_{3}$ and PICK_ONE 3 . Furthermore, by a slight modification, we obtain a 2-approximation algorithm for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs.

## Power-graph-based algorithm

First, as an immediate consequence of Theorem 3, we have the following corollary:
Corollary 1. The algorithm $\mathrm{POWER}_{3}$ achieves a 2.4-approximation ratio for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs.

Proof. There exists a polynomial-time ( $\frac{\Delta+3}{5}$-approximation algorithm for MaxD2IS on graphs with the maximum degree $\Delta \leq 613$ [5]. Since the maximum degree of
the second power $G^{2}$ of an input 3-regular graph $G$ is nine, the approximation ratio is $12 / 5=2.4$.

## Iterative-pick-one algorithm

In this section, we prove that $\mathrm{PICK}_{-} \mathrm{ONE}_{3}$ achieves $2+O(1 / n)$-approximation ratio, and furthermore, the ratio can be improved into exactly 2 by a slight modification of PICK_ONE 3 and careful observations.

Recall that the upper bound of optimal solutions of MaxDdIS on r-regular graphs provided in Lemma 1 holds only for the case where $d \geq 4$. Then, we give an estimation of the upper bound of the maximum number of vertices in an optimal solution for the case where $r=3$ and $d=3$ :

Lemma 3. Consider a cubic graph $G=(V, E)$ with $|V|=n$ vertices. Then, the size $\# \mathrm{OPT}_{3}(G)$ of every optimal solution of MaxD3IS satisfies the following inequality:

$$
\# O P T_{3}(G) \leq \frac{n}{4}
$$

Proof. Given a 3-regular graph $G$ of $n$ vertices, let $O P T_{3}(G)=\left\{v_{1}^{*}, v_{2}^{*}, \cdots, v_{L}^{*}\right\}$ be an optimal solution of MaxD3IS and let $\# O P T_{3}(G)=L$. Also, let $\overline{O P T_{3}(G)}$ be the set of vertices not in $O P T_{3}(G)$, i.e., $\overline{O P T_{3}(G)}=V(G) \backslash O P T_{3}(G)$. Then, three edges, say, $\left\{\left\{v_{i}^{*}, u_{i, 1}\right\},\left\{v_{i}^{*}, u_{i, 2}\right\},\left\{v_{i}^{*}, u_{i, 3}\right\}\right\}$, are incident to every vertex $v_{i}^{*} \in O P T_{3}(G)$ for $1 \leq i \leq L$, and $u_{i, 1}, u_{i, 2}, u_{i, 3} \in \overline{O P T_{3}(G)}$. Therefore, $\left|\overline{O P T_{3}(G)}\right| \geq 3 L$. From the definition, $\left|\overline{O P T_{3}(G)}\right|=n-L$ holds. As a result, the following inequality is obtained:

$$
\# O P T_{3}(G)=L \leq \frac{n}{4}
$$

This completes the proof of this lemma.
Consider a graph $D_{2}=\left(V\left(D_{2}\right), E\left(D_{2}\right)\right)$ of eight vertices such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
V\left(D_{2}\right)= & \left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}, v_{4}, v_{5}, v_{6}, v_{7}, v_{8}\right\} \\
E\left(D_{2}\right)= & \left\{\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\},\left\{v_{1}, v_{3}\right\},\left\{v_{2}, v_{3}\right\},\left\{v_{2}, v_{4}\right\},\left\{v_{3}, v_{4}\right\},\right. \\
& \left\{v_{5}, v_{6}\right\},\left\{v_{5}, v_{7}\right\},\left\{v_{6}, v_{7}\right\},\left\{v_{6}, v_{8}\right\},\left\{v_{7}, v_{8}\right\}, \\
& \left.\left\{v_{4}, v_{5}\right\},\left\{v_{8}, v_{1}\right\}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

That is, $D_{2}$ consists of two diamond graphs and two edges. One can verify that $D_{2}$ is cubic and $\left|O P T_{3}\left(D_{2}\right)\right|=2=8 / 4$. Similarly, by circularly joining diamond graphs, we can obtain an infinite family of tight examples for Lemma 3; for a graph $D_{\ell}$ having $\ell$ diamond graphs ( $4 \ell$ vertices), $\left|O P T_{3}\left(D_{\ell}\right)\right|=\ell$.

Theorem 5. The algorithm PICK_ONE 3 achieves a $\left(2+\frac{4}{n-2}\right)$-approximation ratio for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs.

Proof. Let $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\left\{s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{\ell}\right\}$ be an output of PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$, and without loss of generality, assume that PICK_ONE 3 picks those $\ell$ vertices into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ in this order, i.e., first $s_{1}$, next $s_{2}$, and so on.
(i) In the first iteration of Step 2 of PICK_ONE 3 , the first vertex $s_{1}$ is selected into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, then $B_{1}=\left\{s_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{1}\right)$ are removed from $V(G)$, and set $V=V(G) \backslash B_{1}$. One can see that the number of vertices in $B_{1}$ is at most 10 since $s_{1}$ has at most three neighbors, i.e., $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right)\right| \leq 3$, and each vertex in $D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right)$ has at most two other vertices, i.e., $\left|D_{2}\left(s_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$.
(ii) In the second iteration, the second vertex $s_{2}$ is selected from neighbor vertices of $B_{1}$ into $D 3 I S(G)$, and then $B_{2}=\left\{s_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{2}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{2}\right)$ are removed from $V$ updated in Step 2. The number of vertices in $B_{2}$ is again at most 10 , but $\left|B_{1} \cap B_{2}\right| \geq 2$ because there must exist at least two vertices between $s_{1}$ and $s_{2}$ from the fact $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{1}, s_{2}\right) \geq 3$. That is, $\left|B_{2} \backslash B_{1}\right| \leq 8$ and thus at most eight vertices currently in $V$ are removed from $V$ in the second iteration. Similarly, when $s_{i}$ for $3 \leq i \leq \ell$ are selected into $D 3 I S(G)$, at most eight vertices in $V$ are removed from $V$. Therefore,

$$
\left|B_{1}\right|+\left|B_{2} \backslash B_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|B_{\ell} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq \ell-1} B_{i}\right)\right| \leq 10+8(\ell-1)
$$

At the time when PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$ terminates, $V=\emptyset$ and thus the following inequality holds since the value of the left-hand side of the above inequality is equal to $n$ :

$$
10+8(\ell-1) \geq n
$$

Namely,

$$
\ell \geq \frac{n-2}{8}
$$

Since $\# O P T_{3}(G) \leq \frac{n}{4}$, the approximation ratio of PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$ is as follows:

$$
\frac{\# O P T_{3}(G)}{\ell} \leq 2+\frac{4}{n-2} .
$$

## REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$

To improve the above ratio of $2+\varepsilon(\varepsilon>0)$ to 2 , we slightly modify Step 2 of PICK_ONE 3 , and get the following algorithm, called REV_PICK_ONE $3_{3}$ :

Algorithm REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$ :
Input: 3-regular graph $G=(V(G), E(G))$
Output: Distance-3 independent set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$
Step 1. Set $D 3 I S(G)=\emptyset, B=\emptyset$, and $W=V(G)$.
Step 2. If $W \neq \emptyset$, then repeat the following; else goto Step 3:
Select one vertex $v$ from $W$ such that $\left|\left(D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)\right) \backslash B\right|$ is minimum among all vertices in $W$. Then, let $B_{i}=\{v\} \cup$ $D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)$ in the $i$ th iteration of this step, update $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=$ $D 3 I S(G) \cup\{v\}, B=B \cup B_{i}$, and set $W=D_{1}(B) \backslash B$.

Step 3. Terminate and output $D 3 I S$ as a solution.

Recall that PICK_ONE $3_{3}$ selects an arbitrary vertex $v$ in each iteration in Step 2. On the other hand, REV_PICK_ONE 3 selects a vertex $v$ such that $\left|\left(D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)\right) \backslash B\right|$ is minimum among all vertices in $W$ in each iteration, only which is the difference between PICK_ONE $3_{3}$ and REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$.

Theorem 6. The algorithm REV_PICK_ONE 3 runs in polynomial time, and achieves a 2-approximation ratio for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs.

Proof. Again, let $D 3 I S(G)=\left\{s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{\ell}\right\}$ be an output of REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$, and assume that REV_PICK_ONE 3 picks those $\ell$ vertices into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ in this order. That is, in the first iteration, REV_PICK_ONE 3 picks $s_{1}$ such that $\left|\left(D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{1}\right)\right)\right|$ is minimum among all vertices in $V(G)$ since $B=\emptyset$. Then, we update $B=B_{1}=$
$\left\{s_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{1}\right)$. We have the following three cases according to the size of $\left|B_{1}\right|:$ (i) $\left|B_{1}\right| \leq 8$, (ii) $\left|B_{1}\right|=9$, and (iii) $\left|B_{1}\right|=10$.
(i) First consider the case where $\left|B_{1}\right| \leq 8$. Similarly to the proof of Theorem 5, in the second iteration of Step 2, the second vertex $s_{2}$ is selected from neighbor vertices of $B_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and then $B_{2}=\left\{s_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{2}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{2}\right)$ are removed from $V$ updated in Step 2. Recall that $\left|B_{2} \backslash B_{1}\right| \leq 8$. Similarly, when $s_{i}$ for $3 \leq i \leq \ell$ are selected into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G),\left|B_{i} \backslash\left(\cup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right)\right| \leq 8$ holds. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|B_{1}\right|+\left|B_{2} \backslash B_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|B_{\ell} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq \ell-1} B_{i}\right)\right| \leq 8 \ell . \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Namely,

$$
\ell \geq \frac{n}{8}
$$

Since \#OPT $T_{3}(G) \leq \frac{n}{4}$, the approximation ratio of REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$ is as follows:

$$
\frac{\# O P T_{3}(G)}{\ell} \leq 2 .
$$

(ii) Next suppose that $\left|B_{1}\right|=9$. Similarly, again $\left|B_{i} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right)\right| \leq 8$ holds for the $i$ th iteration, $2 \leq i \leq \ell$. It is now important to note that the number $n$ of vertices in the cubic graph $G$ must be even since the degree $r$ is odd. Thus, actually, at least one of $\left|B_{i} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right)\right|$ for $2 \leq i \leq \ell$ must be at most seven. Therefore, the left-hand side of the inequality (3.2) is at most $9+7+8(\ell-2)=8 \ell$. As a result, the inequality (3.2) holds again, which means that the approximation ratio is two.
(iii) Finally, suppose that $\left|B_{1}\right|=10$, which implies that $\left|\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=$ 10 for every vertex $s_{i}$ since $\left|\left\{s_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{1}\right)\right|$ is minimum. Indeed, for example, $\left|\{v\} \cup D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)\right|=10$ holds for any vertex $v$ in a $C_{4}$-free cubic graph (i.e., the graph including no induced cycles of length 3 and 4 ). Fortunately, if at least one, say, $\left|B_{i} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right)\right|$ is seven, then there must exist at least one iteration, say, $i^{\prime}(\neq i)$ such that $\left|B_{i^{\prime}} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i^{\prime}-1} B_{j}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds since $n$ is even. That is, the inequality (3.2) is true as well. Unfortunately, however, if $\left|B_{i} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} B_{j}\right)\right|=8$ holds for every $2 \leq i \leq \ell$, then the ratio of REV_PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$ is $2+4 /(n-2)$ similarly to PICK_ONE ${ }_{3}$. Now, as the worst case, we suppose that in the second through the $(\ell-1)$ th iterations, $s_{2}$ through $s_{\ell-1}$ are selected and $\left|B_{2} \backslash B_{1}\right|$ through $\left|B_{\ell-1} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq \ell-2} B_{j}\right)\right|$ are all eight. Then, we take a look at the last iteration in detail. (iii-1) If the current $V$ has at least nine vertices, then we can get further
two vertices in the distance-3 independent set since $\left|B_{\ell} \backslash\left(\cup_{1 \leq j \leq \ell-1} B_{j}\right)\right| \leq 8$, which is a contradiction from the assumption of $|D 3 I S(G)|=\ell$. Thus, (iii2) we can assume that the number of the remaining vertices in $V$ is at most eight after the $(\ell-1)$ th iteration. Then, one can see that if those eight vertices are connected, then we again get two vertices in the distance-3 independent set, which is another contradiction. (iii-3) Now suppose that the remaining graph $G[V]$ has at least two connected components. Then, there must exist a vertex $s_{\ell}$ such that $\left|B_{\ell} \backslash\left(\bigcup_{1 \leq j \leq \ell-1} B_{j}\right)\right| \leq 5$. As a result, again we can obtain the inequality (3.2), which follows that the approximation ratio is two. This completes the proof of this theorem.

## Improved 1.875-Approximation Algorithm

Then, we design an improved approximation algorithm, which achieves the approximation ratio of 1.875 for MaxD3IS on cubic graphs. Now we make a simple observation; see figure 3.9(a). In the previous algorithm in [10], if $s_{i-1}$ is selected in the $(i-1)$ st iteration and black vertices are removed from the solution candidates, then we select, for example, $v_{1}$ into a solution $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ in the $i$ th iteration since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i-1}, v_{1}\right)=3$, and remove eight "gray" vertices, $v_{1}$ through $v_{8}$, from the solution candidates. In other words, we can select one vertex $v_{1}$ into the solution among (at most) eight candidates in $\left\{v_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{1}\right) \backslash B$, where $B$ is a set of "non-candidate vertices." For the case in figure 3.9, however, if we select a neighbor $v_{2}$ of $v_{1}$ into $D 3 I S(G)$, then at most seven vertices in $\left\{v_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{2}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{2}\right) \backslash B(=$ $\left.\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}, v_{4}, v_{5}, v_{6}, v_{9}\right\}\right)$ are removed; now we could select one among seven candidates. As a desirable example, if we can averagely select one vertex into $D 3 I S(G)$ among seven vertices in an iteration, then we can find a solution of size $n / 7$, i.e., we achieve the 7/4-approximation ratio. Hence, it is our goal to find a vertex $s$ such that $\left|\{s\} \cup D_{1}(s) \cup D_{2}(s) \backslash B\right|$ is as small as possible in each iteration. As another desirable example, if $v_{1}$ has two neighbors in $B$ as shown in figure 3.9(b), then $\left|\left\{v_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{1}\right) \backslash B\right| \leq 4$. In the following, we show that we can averagely select one vertex among " $15 / 2$ " vertices, which implies the approximation ratio of $(n / 4) /(2 n / 15)=15 / 8=1.875$. Our new algorithm ALG basically selects (i) the first candidate vertex $v_{f}$ from $D_{1}(B)$ if $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \leq 7$, but (ii) a neighbor $u$ of $v_{f}$ if $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \geq 8$. Unfortunately, however, there are special subgraphs such that for any neighbor $u \in D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right)$ of the first candidate $v_{f}$, $\left|\{u\} \cup D_{1}(u) \cup D_{2}(u) \backslash B\right| \geq 8$ must hold. Therefore, ALG initially finds such special

(a)

(b)

Figure 3.9: Observations (a) and (b)
subgraphs and gives some special treatments to them as preprocessing, which these procedure can be clearly implemented in polynomial time.

There are eight special subgraphs, $S G_{1}, S G_{2}, S G_{3}, S G_{4}, S G_{5}, S G_{6}, S G_{7}$ and $S G_{8}$, which are illustrated in figures 3.10(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h), respectively. The first special subgraph $S G_{1}$ consists of nine "white" vertices, the second one $S G_{2}$ consists of seven white vertices, and so on.

(a) $S G_{1}$

(b) $S G_{2}$

(c) $S G_{3}$

(d) $S G_{4}$

(e) $S G_{5}$

(f) $S G_{6}$

(g) $S G_{7}$

(h) $S G_{8}$

Figure 3.10: Special subgraphs (a) $S G_{1}$, (b) $S G_{2}$, (c) $S G_{3}$, (d) $S G_{4}$, (e) $S G_{5}$, (f) $S G_{6}$, (g) $S G_{7}$ and (h) $S G_{8}$
(a) See figure 3.10(a). The first special subgraph $S G_{1}$ has nine white vertices,
the first candidate $v_{f}$, its three neighbor vertices $v, u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and the top vertex $v_{1}$, where $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{f}, v_{1}\right)=2$, and vertices of $\left\{v_{f}, u, w, v_{1}, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ are not in set $B$ and maybe $v$ is in the set $B$. The vertex $v_{1}$ is connected to either of $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ and either of $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. As shown in figure $3.10(\mathrm{a})$, assume that the graph has two edges $\left\{v_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ and $\left\{v_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$. Furthermore, there are three edges, $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{2}, w_{2}\right\}$. For $S G_{1}$, if $v$ is not removed, then our algorithm ALG selects $u_{1}$, which is not connected to $v_{1}$, and $v$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and eliminates nine vertices in $V\left(S G_{1}\right)$ and three vertices in $\left(D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)\right) \backslash V\left(S G_{1}\right)$, i.e., (at most) 12 vertices in $\left\{v, u_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, u_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, u_{1}\right\}\right)$ from the solution candidates; else our algorithm ALG only selects $u_{1}$, which is not connected to $v_{1}$ into D3IS.
(b) See figure $3.10(b)$. The second special subgraph $S G_{2}$ has seven white vertices, the first candidate $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and moreover, these vertices are not in the set B. (b1) Neither of $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}\left(w_{1}\right.$ and $w_{2}$, resp.) is connected to $w$ ( $u$, resp.), and (b2) $u_{1}$ is connected to either $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$, and $u_{2}$ is connected to the other. Without loss of generality, assume that $u_{1}\left(u_{2}\right.$, resp.) is connected to $w_{1}$ ( $w_{2}$, resp.) as shown in figure 3.10(b). (b3) Either of $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 3$, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 3$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 3$ holds. Note that the case of $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 3$ and $\left.\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)\right)=1$ is essentially the same as the case of $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\left.\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)\right) \geq 3$. Then, (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 3$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 3$, then ALG selects $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 3$, then ALG selects $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, then ALG selects one arbitrary vertex in $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. One can see that the case where $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, v_{1}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, v_{1}\right)=1$ is essentially equivalent to $S G_{1}$, where $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{1}, v_{f}\right)=2$ and $v \notin\left\{v_{f}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$.
(c) See figure 3.10(c). The third special subgraph $S G_{3}$ has eight white vertices, the first candidate $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $z$, where $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(z, v_{f}\right) \geq 3$, and moreover, vertices of $\left\{v_{f}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ are not in set $B$ and maybe $z$ is in set $B$. The conditions (c1) and (c2) are the same as (b1) and (b2), respectively. (c3) The conditions on $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)$ are different from the above: $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=2$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=2$ holds. That is, there is one vertex $z$ between $u_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ ( or one vertex $z$ between $u_{2}$ and $\left.w_{1}\right)$. For $S G_{3}$ with $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=2$ in figure 3.10(c), if
$z$ is not removed, then ALG selects $v_{f}$ and $z$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$; else ALG selects $u_{1}$.
(d) See figure 3.10(d). The fourth special subgraph $S G_{4}$ consists of nine white vertices, the first candidate $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $z_{1}$, and moreover, vertices $v_{f}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ are not removed into set $B$. (d1) is the same as (b1). (d2) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=2$ hold. (d3) $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ are intersected at the vertex $z_{1}$. Since this subgraph is not contained in $S G_{3}$, it holds $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$, and then ALG selects $w$ and $u_{2}$ into $D 3 I S(G)$.
(e) See figure 3.10(e). The fifth special subgraph $S G_{5}$ consists of eight white vertices, $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $z_{1}$, and moreover, vertices $v_{f}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}$ are not eliminated into set $B$. (e1) is the same as (b1). (e2) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(z_{1}, v_{f}\right) \geq 3$ holds. (e3) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, z_{1}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, z_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ hold. Then, $S G_{5}$ is not contained in subgraphs $S G_{2}$ and $S G_{3}$, and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$. Then, ALG selects $u$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$.
(f) See figure 3.10 (f). The sixth special subgraph $S G_{6}$ has seven white vertices, $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $u_{1}$ whose $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, v_{f}\right)=2$ holds, and these vertices are not removed into set $B$. (f1) $u$ and $w$ are intersected at a same vertex $w_{1}$. (f2) There are three edges, $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{2}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. ALG selects $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$.
(g) See figure $3.10(\mathrm{~g})$. The seventh special subgraph $S G_{7}$ consists of eight white vertices, $v_{f}$, its two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $v_{1}$, where $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{f}, v_{1}\right)=2$. Vertices $v_{f}, u, w, v_{1}, u_{2}, w_{2}$ are not eliminated into $B$, and maybe vertex $u_{1}$ or $w_{1}$ is eliminated. (g1) is the same as (b1). (g2) The vertex $v_{1}$ is connected to one of $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, and one of $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. Now, without loss of generality, we assume that there are two edges $\left\{v_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ and $\left\{v_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ as shown in figure $3.10(\mathrm{~g})$. Then, (g3) There is no edge $\left\{u_{2}, w_{2}\right\}$. (g4) Possibly, there is one edge, $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ or $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$. Note that maybe $u_{1}$ or $w_{1}$ is eliminated, and thus, any vertex of $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$ is not selected into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ in the algorithm. (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ (i.e., $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$ implies no the edge $\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ ), then ALG selects two vertices $w_{2}$ and $u$ into $D 3 I S(G)$. (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ (i.e., $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$ implies no the edge $\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ ), then ALG selects two vertices $w$ and $u_{2}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and then $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ (i.e., $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$ implies no the edge $\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ ), then ALG selects two vertices $w_{2}$ and $u$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. (iv) there are no
three edges, $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$, then ALG selects two vertices $w_{2}$ and $u$ into $D 3 I S(G)$.
(h) See figure 3.10(h). The eighth special subgraph $S G_{8}$ consists of eight white vertices, the first candidate vertex $v_{f}$, two neighbors $u$ and $w$, two neighbors $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ of $u$, two neighbors $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ of $w$, and $v_{1}$, and these vertices are not removed into set $B$. (h1) is the same as (b1). (h2) There are three edges, $\left\{v_{1}, u_{2}\right\},\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$. One can verify that if the graph has an edge $\left\{v_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then it can be regarded as $S G_{7}$, and if there is an edge $\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then it can be regarded as $S G_{1}$ or $S G_{2}$. Therefore, all the three vertices $v_{1}, u_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ have neighbors which are not in $S G_{8}$. Note that $v=D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash\{u, w\}$ holds. Then, (i) If the black vertex $v$ is not removed, then ALG selects $v$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and $\left|\left\{v, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right)\right| \leq 13$. (ii) If $v$ is removed, then ALG selects $w$ and $v_{1}$ into $D 3 I S(G)$.

Recall that our algorithm ALG first finds every special subgraph and determines a (part of) solution in the special subgraphs as the preprocessing phase. After that, ALG iteratively executes the general phase, that is, it selects (i) the first candidate vertex $v_{f}$ from $D_{1}(B)$ if $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \leq 7$, but (ii) a neighbor $u$ of $v_{f}$ if $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \geq 8$ into the distance-3 independent set. The following is the detailed description of ALG. In the preprocessing phase (Phase 1), the first candidate vertex $v_{f}$ is selected and removed from a set $F$; the subgraph induced by $\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)$ is repeatedly checked whether it is identical to $S G_{1}$; after all $S G_{1}$ 's have been processed, the subgraph induced by $\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)$ is checked whether it is one of the seven special subgraphs $S G_{2}, S G_{3}, S G_{4}, S G_{5}$, $S G_{6}, S G_{7}$ and $S G_{8}$; and $v_{f}$ is stored into a set $C$ of "already checked" vertices. The vertex $s_{i}$ in the distance-3 independent set is stored in $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$; its (closed) neighbors in $\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are eliminated from $V$ and stored into $B$.

## Algorithm ALG <br> Input: Cubic graph $G=(V, E)$.

Output: Distance-3 independent set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ of $G$.
Initialization: Set $C=\emptyset, B=\emptyset, D 3 I S(G)=\emptyset$, and $F=\emptyset$.
Phase 1. Find all special subgraphs and determine a partial solution in them.
$I^{*}$ The vertices in all the special subgraphs $S G_{1}, S G_{2}, S G_{3}, S G_{4}, S G_{5}, S G_{6}$,
$S G_{7}$ and $S G_{8}$ are labeled as shown in figures 3.10(a), (b), (c), (d),(e),(f), (g) and (h), respectively. */

Step 0. Select arbitrarily one vertex $v$ from $V$ and set $F=F \cup\{v\}$.
Step $1\left(\boldsymbol{S} \boldsymbol{G}_{\mathbf{1}}\right)$. (i) If $B \cup C \neq V$ and thus $F \neq \emptyset$, then select arbitrarily one vertex $v_{f} \in F$, and set $F=F \backslash\left\{v_{f}\right\}$ and $C=C \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\}$. If the induced subgraph $G\left[\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)\right]$ includes $S G_{1}$ as its subgraph, then if $v \notin B$, then set $D 3 I S(G)=D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{v, u_{1}\right\}, B=B \cup\left\{v, u_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, u_{2}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, u_{2}\right\}\right)$, elseif $v \in B$, then set $D 3 I S(G)=D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{u_{1}\right\}, B=B \cup\left\{u_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right) \cup$ $D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right) . F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$. Repeat Step 1. (ii) If $B \cup C=V$, then set $C=\emptyset$ and $F=D_{1}(B) \backslash B$, and goto Step 2.

Step 2. (i) If $B \cup C \neq V$, then select $v_{f} \in F$ and set $F=F \backslash\left\{v_{f}\right\}$ and $C=C \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\}$. If the induced subgraph $G\left[\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)\right]$ does not include any of the special subgraphs $S G_{2}, S G_{3}, S G_{4}, S G_{5}, S G_{6}, S G_{7}$ and $S G_{8}$, then set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C)$ and repeat Step 2 (i.e., select a vertex $v_{f}^{\prime} \neq v_{f}$ from $F$ in the next iteration of Step2). If $G\left[\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)\right]$ includes $S G_{2}, S G_{3}$, $S G_{4}, S G_{5}, S G_{6}, S G_{7}$ and $S G_{8}$, then execute Case 2-1, Case 2-2, Case 2-3, Case 2-4, Case 2-5,Case 2-6, Case 2-7 and Case 2-8, respectively. (ii) If $B \cup C=V$, then goto Phase 2 .

Case 2-1 (SG $\boldsymbol{G}_{\mathbf{2}}$ : (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=3$, then set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=$ $D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=3$, then set $D 3 I S(G)=$ $D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, then set $D 3 I S(G)=D 3 I S(G) \cup$ $\left\{u_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{u_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C)$ and goto Step 2. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.
Case 2-2 $\left(\boldsymbol{S} \boldsymbol{G}_{3}\right)$ : (i) if there is a $z$, which is not removed, then Set $D 3 I S(G)=$ $D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{v_{f}, z\right\}$ and $\left.B=B \cup\left\{v_{f}, z\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v_{f}, z\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v_{f}, z\right\}\right)\right)$; else $D 3 I S(G)=D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{u_{1}\right\}$ and $\left.B=B \cup\left\{u_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{1}\right\}\right)\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.

Case 2-3 $\left(\boldsymbol{S G}_{\mathbf{4}}\right): \operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w, u_{2}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(w, u_{2}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(w, u_{2}\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.
Case 2-4 $\left(\mathbf{S} \boldsymbol{G}_{\mathbf{5}}\right):$ Set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{u, w_{1}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.

Case 2-5 (SG6): Set $D 3 I S(G)=\left\{w_{1}\right\} \cup D 3 I S$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup$ $D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.

Case 2-6 $\left(\mathbf{S G}_{7}\right)$ : (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{u, w_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u, w_{2}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u, w_{2}\right\}\right)$. (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup$ $\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w, u_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}\right)$. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and then $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right)$. (iv) If there are no three edges $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right) . \operatorname{Set} F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.

Case 2-7 $\left(\mathbf{S G} \boldsymbol{G}_{\mathbf{8}}\right)$ : (i) If the black vertex $v$ is not in $B$, then Set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=$ $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{v, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. (ii) If the black vertex $v$ is in $B$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w, v_{1}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{w, v_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w, v_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w, v_{1}\right\}\right)$. Set $F=D_{1}(B \cup C) \backslash B$ and goto Step 2.

Phase 2. If $B \neq V$, then $F=D_{1}(B) \backslash B$ repeat the following Step 3. Otherwise, goto Termination.

Step 3. Select one candidate vertex $v_{f}$ from $F$ such that $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right|$ is minimum among all vertices in $F$.

Case 3-1: If $\mid\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B \mid \leq 7\right.$, then set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=$ $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\}\right)$. Goto Phase 2.

Case 3-2: /* Reselect a new candidate vertex from unremoved neighbors of set $B$ at some time */
(i) If $\mid\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B \mid=8\right.$ and $\left|D_{1}\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right) \cap B\right|=1$, then $T_{B}^{1}=D_{1}(B) \cap\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right)$ and $T_{B}=D_{1}\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right) \cap B$, and furthermore, if $D_{1}\left(D_{1}\left(T_{B}\right) \cap\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right)\right) \cap\left(D_{1}\left(T_{B}^{1}\right) \cap\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right)\right) \neq$ $\phi$, then select one new candidate vertex $v_{f}$ from $T_{B}^{1}$, and then go to Case 3-3. (ii) If $\mid\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\left|=8,\left|D_{1}\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right) \cap B\right| \geq 2\right.\right.$ and there are two vertices in $D_{1}\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right) \cap B$ such that each vertex of these two vertices in $D_{1}\left(D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right) \cap B$ is connected to two vertices
in $D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B$, then $D_{2}^{+}=D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B$ and select one new candidate vertex from $D_{1}(B) \cap D_{2}^{+}$, and then go to Case 3-3.
Case 3-3: If $\mid\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B \mid \geq 8\right.$ and at most one vertex in $D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B$ is adjacent to vertices in $B \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=$ $D 3 I S(G) \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\}$ and $B=B \cup\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v_{f}\right\}\right)$. Goto Phase 2.

Case 3-4: If $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \geq 8$ and at least two vertices in $D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B$ are adjacent to vertices in $B \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right)$, then select one, say, $u$, of two vertices in $D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right)$ such that $\left|\{u\} \cup D_{1}(u) \cup D_{2}(u) \backslash B\right|$ is minimum. Goto Phase 2.

Case 3-5: If $\left|\left\{v_{f}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{f}\right) \backslash B\right| \geq 8$ and $\left|\{u\} \cup D_{1}(u) \cup D_{2}(u) \backslash B\right|=$ $\left|\{w\} \cup D_{1}(w) \cup D_{2}(w) \backslash B\right|=7$ for $u, w \in D_{1}\left(v_{f}\right)$ and $u$ is in a cycle $\left\langle u, u_{1}, u_{2}\right\rangle$, then set $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\{u\}$ and $B=B \cup\{u\} \cup$ $D_{1}(\{u\}) \cup D_{2}(\{u\})$. Goto Phase 2.

Termination. Terminate and output $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ as a solution.
[End of ALG]

Approximation ratio. The algorithm ALG always outputs a feasible solution since ALG eliminates all vertices in $\{s\} \cup D_{1}(s) \cup D_{2}(s)$ from the solution candidates if $s$ is in the solution. In this section, we will investigate the approximation ratio of ALG. We first give notation used in the following. Suppose that given a graph $G$, ALG outputs $\operatorname{ALG}(G)=\operatorname{D3IS}(G)=\left\{s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{\ell}\right\}$. Also, without loss of generality, suppose that ALG selects those $\ell$ vertices into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, one by one in the order, i.e., first $s_{1}$, next $s_{2}$, and so on. We say a vertex as a first candidate vertex, which is picked up from neighbors of the set $B$ before a solution vertex is selected. Let $v_{i}$ denote the first candidate vertex when the $i$ th vertex $s_{i}$ is selected into $D 3 I S(G)$, and it is called the ith first candidate. Also, we call $s_{i}$ the $i$ th solution vertex. Note that if Case 3-2 of ALG was executed, then the previous first candidate vertex of the set $D_{1}(B) \backslash B$, say $v_{f}$, is changed to anther vertex, say $v_{f}^{\prime}$, which is also in the set $D_{1}(B) \backslash B$, and then we say that the ith first candidate is changed to the vertex $v_{f}^{\prime}$, and in other words, $v_{i}=v_{f}$ is modified to $v_{i}=v_{f}^{\prime}$, and the vertex $v_{f}$ is not a first candidate vertex, otherwise $v_{f}$ is a first candidate vertex $v_{i}$.

For a vertex $v$, let $B(v)=\{v\} \cup D_{1}(v) \cup D_{2}(v)$ be a set of vertices such that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(u, v) \leq 2$ for any $u \in B(v)$. We say that a block is a set of vertices. Especially, for the $i$ th solution vertex $s_{i}$ in $\operatorname{ALG}(G)(i=1, \cdots, \ell)$, we call $B\left(s_{i}\right)$ the $i$ ith solution


Figure 3.11: Blocks, and near/far boundary vertices
block. Let $B^{-}\left(s_{i}\right)=B\left(s_{i}\right) \cap\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right)$ and $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=B\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right)$, and we call $B^{-}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ the ith old solution block and the ith new solution block, respectively. Let $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Consider the time when the $i$ th solution $s_{i}$ is selected and $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ are removed from $V$. Then, we define the set of boundary vertices in the block $B\left(s_{i}\right)\left(=B^{-}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup\right.$ $\left.B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right)$ by $B V\left(s_{i}\right)=D_{1}\left(V \backslash\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right)\right) \cap B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ for each $i(1 \leq i \leq \ell-1)$. Let $B V(A L G)=\bigcup_{i=1}^{\ell-1} B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ be the set of all the boundary vertices, and a vertex in $B V(A L G)$ is a boundary vertex. Also, we define the near boundary vertices from $s_{i}$ by $B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right)=\left(D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right)\right) \cap\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B V\left(s_{j}\right)\right)$. Note that $B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is not in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Let $B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)=B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Moreover, let $B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)=\bigcup_{i=1}^{\ell-1} B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $B V_{\text {far }}=B V(A L G) \backslash B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)$ be the sets of all the near boundary and all the far boundary vertices, respectively.

For example, take a look at figure 3.11, which illustrates the first $i-1$ blocks $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, the $i$ th block $B\left(s_{i}\right)=B^{-}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, the $(i+1)$ st block $B\left(s_{i+1}\right)$, and the remaining new blocks $\bigcup_{j=i+2}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$. The five vertices $b_{1}$ through $b_{5}$ are the boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, i.e., $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B V\left(s_{j}\right)=\left\{b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3}, b_{4}, b_{5}\right\}$ since those five vertices are connected to vertices in $V \backslash\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right)$. Also, the vertex $b_{6}$ is the boundary vertex in $B\left(s_{i}\right)$ since there is at least one edge between $b_{6}$ and a vertex in $\bigcup_{j=i+2}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$. The three vertices $b_{2}, b_{4}$, and $b_{5}$ are the near boundary vertices since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i}, b_{2}\right) \leq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i+1}, b_{4}\right) \leq 2$, and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i+1}, b_{5}\right) \leq 2$ hold. Furthermore, three vertices $b_{2}, b_{4}$, and $b_{5}$ are in set $B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i+1}\right)$. The vertex $b_{1}$ is a far boundary vertex since $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i}, b_{1}\right) \geq 3$ holds (in other words, " $b_{1}$ is far from all the new blocks").

Next, consider $\ell$ integers, $\delta_{1}$ through $\delta_{\ell}$, which are associated with $\ell$ new solution blocks, $B^{+}\left(s_{1}\right)$ through $B^{+}\left(s_{\ell}\right)$, and initially set $\delta_{1}=\cdots=\delta_{\ell}=0$. Recall
that each far boundary vertex $b v$ in $B V_{f a r} \cap B\left(s_{i}\right)$ must be connected to one or two vertices not in $B\left(s_{i}\right)$. Suppose that the far boundary vertex $b v$ is connected to two vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, we set $\delta_{j}=1$. Suppose that the far boundary vertex $b v$ is connected to two vertices, one in $B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$ and one in $B^{+}\left(s_{k}\right)$ for $j \neq k$. Then, if $j>k$, then we set $\delta_{j}=1$; otherwise, $\delta_{k}=1$. Therefore, $\sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \delta_{i}=\left|B V_{f a r}\right|$ holds. Now see figure 3.11 again. Suppose that $b_{1}$ and $b_{3}$ are far boundary vertices. Since the $i$ th new block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to two far boundary vertices $b_{1}$ and $b_{3}$, we set $\delta_{i}=2$.

Lemma 4. For a first candidate $v_{i}$, where $2 \leq i \leq \ell$, we can observe that $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq$ 8 holds. Then, Suppose that the $i$ th solution vertex $s_{i}$ is selected in Phase 2 of ALG, and $s_{i}$ is not the first candidate $v_{i}$. Also, suppose that $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=8$. Then, $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, and furthermore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ occurs, then $s_{i}$ must be in a cycle of length at most three.


Figure 3.12: $B\left(v_{i}\right) \backslash \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$

Proof. See figure 3.12. For ease of exposition, take a look at a graph consisting of vertices in $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)=\left\{v_{i}, w_{1}, w_{2}, u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. The algorithm implies that $s_{i}$ is a selected vertex of set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ into the solution. Now suppose that all special subgraphs have been already processed in Phase 1 of ALG. Then, from the assumption that $s_{i}$ is not $v_{i}$ and Phase 2 of ALG is executed, at least two vertices, say, $u_{i_{1}}$ and $u_{i_{2}}$, in $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ are only adjacent to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup$ $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Without loss of generality, we only need to consider the following three cases on the edge $\left\{u_{i_{1}}, u_{i_{2}}\right\}$ : Case (1) $\left\{u_{i_{1}}, u_{i_{2}}\right\}=\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$, Case (2) $\left\{u_{i_{1}}, u_{i_{2}}\right\}=$ $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$, and Case (3) $\left\{u_{i_{1}}, u_{i_{2}}\right\}=\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$. For example, $\left\{u_{i_{1}}, u_{i_{2}}\right\}=\left\{u_{2}, u_{5}\right\}$ is essentially the same as (3).

See case (1). Now suppose that $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are only adjacent to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Note that the following arguments can be applied for the cases where $\left\{u_{1}, u_{3}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, u_{4}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{1}, u_{5}\right\}$. If $u_{1}$ is connected to a vertex in
$\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then $u_{1}$ has two neighbors in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ and then $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq \mid B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right) \leq$ 6 , which is a contradiction. Therefore, we can assume that $u_{1}$ is connected to two vertices in the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. (1-1) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$ (a pair of $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$ is essentially equivalent). Then, it holds $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, which is a contradiction again. Moreover, the remaining cases (except for the essentially equivalent ones) contain that $u_{1}$ is connected to either (1-2) $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$, or (1-3) $u_{2}$ and $u_{4}$. (1-2) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$. If $u_{2}$ is connected to two vertices in the set $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then we can verify $\mid B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right) \leq 6$, which is also contradictory. Thus, $u_{2}$ is connected to at least one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Then, if $u_{2}$ is connected to $u_{3}$, then ALG should select $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ and $w_{1}$ is in a cycle $\left\langle w_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}\right\rangle$ of length three. If $u_{2}$ is connected to $u_{4}$ or $u_{5}$, then the graph is equivalent to $S G_{7}$ or $S G_{1}$, contradiction. (1-3) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{2}$ and $u_{4}$. If $u_{2}$ is connected to a vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, which is a contradiction. Then, $u_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. If $u_{2}$ is connected to $u_{3}$ and ALG selects $w_{1}$ as a solution vertex, then $w_{1}$ is in a cycle $\left\langle w_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}\right\rangle$ of length three. If $\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right|<\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, then ALG might select $w_{2}$. One can verify that $w_{2}$ must be again in a cycle $\left\langle w_{2}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\rangle$ of length three when $s_{i}=w_{2}$ and $\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right|=7$. The case, where $u_{2}$ is connected to $u_{4}$, is also a contradiction since $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$. Finally, if $u_{2}$ is connected to $u_{5}$, then the graph is again equivalent to $S G_{7}$ or $S G_{1}$, contradiction.

Consider case (2). Next suppose that $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$ are only adjacent to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. First, if $u_{1}$ is connected to two vertices in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, then $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are adjacent to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{i}\right)$, and the case has been discussed in the previous Case (1). Thus, we can only consider cases, where $u_{1}$ is connected to at most one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Then, except equivalent cases, all cases contain: (2-1) $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{2}$, and $u_{1}$ is connected to neither $u_{3}, u_{4}$, nor $u_{5}$ (which the following analyses can be applied for the case that $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{3}$, and $u_{1}$ is connected to neither $u_{2}, u_{4}$ nor $u_{5}$.), and (2-2) $u_{1}$ is connected to neither $u_{2}$ nor $u_{3}$.
(2-1) Suppose that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{3}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{4}\right) \geq 2$, and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{5}\right) \geq 2$. Since $u_{2}$ is only connected to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(v_{i}\right)$, this case is further divided to three cases: (i) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right)=1$ is satisfied. Then, ALG should select $w_{1}$ since $\left|\left\{w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(w_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(w_{1}\right) \backslash\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right)\right| \leq 7$, or select $w_{2}$ if $\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$, and $w_{1}$ is in a cycle of length three. (ii) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{4}\right)=1$ occurs. If $u_{3}$ is connected to $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$, then the graph is equivalent to $S G_{2}$, contradiction.

If $u_{3}$ is connected to a vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ and $u_{4}$ ( $u_{5}$, resp.), then $u_{3}$ must be the first candidate (the graph is equivalent to $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, resp.), contradiction. (iii) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{5}\right)=1$ holds. If $u_{3}$ is connected to both $u_{4}$, then the graph contain $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$. Then, $u_{3}$ is only connected to vertices in $\left\{u_{5}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and furthermore, if $u_{3}$ is only connected to two vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq$ $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{3}\right)\right| \leq 6$ occurs, which is contradictory. Then, $u_{3}$ must be connected to $u_{5}$ and one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and we can count $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{3}\right)\right|=7$, contradiction. (iv) $u_{2}$ is connected to one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right|=7$ holds, which implies $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right|=7$, contradiction.
(2-2) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is not connected to any vertex in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$. Then, it occurs $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$, and since $u_{2}$ or $u_{3}$ is not connected to two vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{2}$ must be connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, and $u_{3}$ must be connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Concentration on the vertex $u_{2}$, the cases of (i) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right)=1$ and (ii) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right) \neq 1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{4}\right)=1$ (equivalently, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{5}\right)=1$ ) are need to be considered. (i) Suppose $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right)=1$. First, we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$ and $w_{1}$ is in a cycle of length three. Then, if $s_{i}=w_{1}$ occurs, then $s_{i}$ is in a cycle of length three. If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ and $s_{i}=w_{2}$ hold, then one can verify that $w_{2}$ is also in a cycle of length three. (ii) Suppose $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right) \neq 1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{4}\right)=1$. Recall that $u_{3}$ must be connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}, u_{3}$ must be connected to one in $\left\{u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{5}\right)=1$ holds, then the block $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ contains a subgraph of $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, contradiction. Thus, $u_{3}$ must be connected to $u_{4}$. Recall that $u_{3}$ is not connected to $u_{1}, u_{2}$ or $u_{5}$, and thus, $u_{3}$ must be connected to one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and can find $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{3}\right)\right| \leq 7$, and algorithm should select a vertex $v_{i}$, and $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{3}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, which is contradictory.

See case (3). Finally, suppose that $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$ are adjacent to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Since all cases, where $u_{1}$ is connected to two vertices in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, has been discussed in case (1). Thus, can further suppose that $u_{1}$ can be connected to at most one vertex in $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$, we consider the following two cases: (3-1) $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$, and (3-2) $u_{1}$ is not connected to any in $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$.
(3-1) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{3}$, and it is equivalent with another assumption, which $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{4}$. If $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{3}$, then $u_{1}$ is not connected to $u_{4}$, and $u_{3}$ can be connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ or one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{2}\right)=1$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$,
and $w_{1}$ is in a cycle of length three, and thus, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ holds, then the operation of this algorithm implies that $s_{i}$ must be in a cycle of length three. (ii) Consider the case $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{4}\right)=1$. Moreover, $u_{4}$ is connected to $u_{2}, u_{5}$ or one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. If $u_{4}$ is connected to $u_{2}$, then $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ contain the subgraph of $S G_{8}$. If $u_{4}$ is connected to $u_{5}$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds and $w_{2}$ is in a cycle of length three. When $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ occurs, this algorithm should select $s_{i}$, which is in a cycle of length three. If $u_{4}$ is connected to one vertex $b$ in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then for $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{1}, b\right) \leq 2$, we should verify $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(v_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, which is contradictory. Thus, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{1}, b\right)=3$, and then Case 3-2(i) of this algorithm should be executed, and then, $v_{1}$ is picked up as a new first candidate vertex substituting the previous first candidate vertex $v_{i}$, i.e., the vertex $v_{i}$ in the figure 3.12 is not a first candidate vertex, and then, $v_{1}$ is the first candidate vertex $v_{i}$, and since $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=\left|B^{+}\left(v_{1}\right)\right|=8$, we can obviously find that at least four vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(v_{1}\right)$ is connected to $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$ and $s_{i}=v_{i}$ occurs, i.e., this algorithm selects the first candidate vertex as a solution vertex $s_{i}$. (iii) Suppose that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{5}\right)=1$. Then, we only need to consider two cases, that is, (iii-1) $u_{4}$ is connected to both $u_{2}$ and $u_{5}$, or (iii-2) $u_{4}$ is connected to one in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{5}\right\}$ and another in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. (iii-1) If $u_{4}$ is connected to both $u_{2}$ and $u_{5}$, then the graph is $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, contradiction. (iii-2) If $u_{4}$ is connected to $u_{2}$ and one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then the graph is equivalent to $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, again contradiction. If $u_{4}$ is connected to $u_{5}$ and one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{4}\right)\right| \leq 7$, and ALG should choose the vertex $v_{i}$ as a first candidate vertex such that $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{4}\right)\right| \leq 7$, contradiction.
(3-2) Suppose that $u_{1}$ is not connected to any in $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$. Obviously, each vertex of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ is connected to at most one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Thus, $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$ must be connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right)=1$ ( $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{4}, u_{5}\right)=1$, resp.), then $w_{1}\left(w_{4}\right.$, resp.) is selected and it is in a cycle of length three. Therefore, $\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7\left(\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right| \leq 7\right.$, resp.) holds. Then, it implies that if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ is satisfied, then $s_{i}$ is in a cycle of length three. Then, (ii) suppose that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{3}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{4}, u_{5}\right) \geq 2$. Then, there are two cases: (ii-1) $u_{3}$ is connected to $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$, and (ii-2) $u_{3}$ is connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ and another vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. (ii-1) If $u_{3}$ is connected to both $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$, then $u_{4}$ can be connected to $u_{2}$ or one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{4}, u_{2}\right)=1$, then the graph is equivalent to $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, or if $u_{4}$ is connected to one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{4}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, contradiction. (ii-2) Suppose that $u_{3}$ is connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ and another vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, if
$\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{4}\right)=1$ and another vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then ALG selects $u_{3}$ as the first candidate vertex since $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{3}\right)\right| \leq 7$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{3}, u_{5}\right)=1$ and another vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then recall that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{4}, u_{5}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{4}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $u_{4}$ must be connected to one vertex in $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, and then, $u_{4}$ must be connected to $u_{2}$ and thus the block $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ contain a subgraph $S G_{2}$ or $S G_{3}$, which is a contradiction. This completes the proof of this lemma.

Lemma 5. Suppose that $s_{i}(2 \leq i \leq \ell)$ is selected into $D 3 I S(G)$ in Phase 2 of ALG. Then, $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 9$ holds.

Proof. (1) First, suppose that $s_{i}$ is identical to $v_{i}$, which is the first candidate. Then, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(s_{i}, s_{j}\right) \geq 3$ holds for $1 \leq j<i$, i.e., there must exist the path, say, $\left\langle s_{j}, u, v, s_{i}\right\rangle$ of length three. One can see that $v$ is a boundary vertex in $B\left(s_{j}\right)$, but $u$ is not. Since $\left|B\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 10$, we obtain $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 10-1=9$. (2) Then, suppose that $s_{i}$ is not identical to $v_{i}$. (2-1) If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$, then from Lemma 4, we can know that $s_{i}$ is in a cycle of length three, and $\left|\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 8$. Therefore, it holds $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq$ $\left|B\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 8$. (2-2) Next assume that $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 6$. Since $s_{i}$ is not identical to $v_{i}$, $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds, and $s_{i}$ is in $D_{1}^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$, and we can verify that no vertex in $D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$. If a vertex $u$ in $D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to at least two vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 6$, and then, $s_{i}$ is identical to $v_{i}$, contradiction. Thus, each vertex of the set $D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to at most one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and $\left|B\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right| \leq 3$. Then, we further obtain $\left|B\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|+\left|B\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)\right| \leq 6+3$. Thus, obtain $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 9$. This completes the proof of this lemma.

Lemma 6. Suppose that given a graph $G=(V(G), E(G))$, only Phase 1 is executed in ALG. Then, $|V(G)| /|A L G(G)| \leq 7.5$ is satisfied.

Proof. (1) Suppose that ALG finds $S G_{1}$ in figure 3.10(a). Note that in this step, only $S G_{1}$ is verified and processed. If ALG selects one vertex $u_{1}$ and the vertex $v$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and eliminates at most 12 vertices in $\left\{\left\{v, u_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, u_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, u_{1}\right\}\right)\right\}$. Then, if algorithm ALG only selects $u_{1}$, which is not connected to $v_{1}$, into D3IS, and then $v$ is in the set $B$. We find that if three subgraphs $S G_{1}$ are connected to one same neighbor vertex of the vertex $v$ of each subgraph $S G_{1}$, then ALG verifies these three subgraph $S G_{1}$ successively, and algorithm ALG must select an optimal solution, and thus, without loss of generality, consider that at most two subgraphs $S G_{1}$ are connected to one same neighbor vertex of the vertex $v$
of each subgraph $S G_{1}$, which one subgraph generates two solution vertices $v^{\prime}$ and $u_{1}^{\prime}$ into $D 3 I S$, and another subgraph generate a solution vertex $u_{1}$ into D3IS. Furthermore, if we can regard such two subgraphs as an unit, and then for the unit, since $\left|\left\{u_{1}, v^{\prime}, u_{1}^{\prime}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{1}, v^{\prime}, u_{1}^{\prime}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{1}, v^{\prime}, u_{1}^{\prime}\right\}\right)\right| \leq 8+12<21$, we can know that after selecting three solution vertices $u_{1}, v^{\prime}$ and $u_{1}^{\prime}, 21$ vertices are removed into the set $B$. That is, we can averagely select one vertex among seven ones. On the average, we can select one vertex among seven vertices for all subgraphs $S G_{1}$.
(2) Suppose that ALG finds $S G_{2}$ as labeled in figure 3.10(b). (i) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=$ $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=3$, then ALG selects $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ and eliminates vertices in $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. Note that $u_{2}$ (and $\left.w_{1}\right)$ has one neighbor not in $V\left(S G_{2}\right)$, which has at most two neighbors. Furthermore, $v$ may be in $D_{2}\left(\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right)$. Therefore, $\left|\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{2}\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right| \leq\left|V\left(S G_{2}\right)\right|+7=15$ holds. That is, we can select two vertices among 15 ones; on the average, one among 7.5. (ii) If $\left(\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right), \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)\right)\left(\operatorname{or}\left(\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right), \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)\right)\right)$ $=(1,3)$, then ALG selects $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$ (or $u_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ ) into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. Similarly, $\left|\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{2}\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}\right| \leq\left|V\left(S G_{2}\right)\right|+7=15$ holds. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, then ALG selects one arbitrary vertex in $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$. Let $u_{1}$ be selected. Then, $\left|\left\{u_{1}\right\} \cap D_{1}\left(u_{1}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(u_{1}\right)\right|=$ 7.
(3) For $S G_{3}$ in figure 3.10(c), ALG selects $v_{f}$ and $v_{f}^{\prime}$, and $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{f}\right) \cup B^{+}\left(v_{f}^{\prime}\right)\right| \leq 14$ since $v_{f}^{\prime}$ has further one neighbor, which has two neighbors. That is, ALG finds one solution vertex among seven vertices on the average.
(4) For $S G_{4}$ in figure 3.10(d), ALG selects $w, u_{2}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ and $\mid\left\{w, u_{2}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(w, u_{2}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(w, u_{2}\right) \mid \leq 14$. That is, ALG finds one solution vertex among at most 7 vertices on the average.
(5) For $S G_{5}$ in figure 3.10(f), ALG selects $u, w_{1}$ into $D 3 I S(G)$, and $\mid\left\{u, w_{1}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(u, w_{1}\right) \cup D_{1}\left(u, w_{1}\right) \mid \leq 7+8 \leq 15$. ALG finds one solution vertex among at most 7.5 vertices on the average.
(6) For $S G_{6}$ in figure 3.10(e),ALG selects $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and $\mid\left\{w_{1}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right) \backslash B\left|\leq \|\left\{w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{1}\right\}\right)\right| \leq 7$. As above shown, ALG finds one solution vertex among at most 7 vertices on the average.
(7) See again $S G_{7}$ in figure 3.10 (g). (i) $\operatorname{Ifdist_{G}}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq$ 2, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $\left|\left\{u, w_{2}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{u, w_{2}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{u, w_{2}\right\}\right)\right|<15$. (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}$ and $\mid\left\{w, u_{2}\right\} \cup$ $D_{1}\left(\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w, u_{2}\right\}\right) \mid<15$. (iii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$ and then $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq$

2, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $\left|\left\{w_{2}, u\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right)\right|<15$. (iv) There are no three edges, $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\},\left\{u_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$, then $\operatorname{D3IS}(G) \cup\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}$ and $\left|\left\{w_{2}, u\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{w_{2}, u\right\}\right)\right| \leq 15$. As above shown, ALG finds one solution vertex among at most 7.5 vertices on the average.
(8) Consider $S G_{8}$ in figure 3.10(h). If the black vertex $v$ is not in $B$, then ALG selects $v$ and $w_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and $\left|\left\{v, w_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right) \cup D_{2}\left(\left\{v, w_{1}\right\}\right)\right| \leq 13$. If $v$ is in $B$, then ALG selects $w$ and $v_{1}$ into $\operatorname{D3IS}(G)$, and $\mid\left\{w, v_{1}\right\} \cup D_{1}\left(\left\{w, v_{1}\right\}\right) \cup$ $D_{2}\left(\left\{w, v_{1}\right\}\right) \backslash B \mid \leq 13$. That is, ALG finds one solution vertex among at most 7.5 vertices on the average.

As a result, ALG selects one solution vertex among at most 7.5 vertices on the average.

Now observe a block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and then, we can find that any far boundary vertex can be connected to at least one vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ or at most two vertices of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Here, we give two kinds for boundary vertices. For a boundary vertex, if it is connected to two vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we define this boundary vertex be a far- 2 boundary vertex, else say this boundary vertex be a far-1 boundary vertex. For a block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, any far boundary vertex, where is connected to the block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, is in set $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, we can obtain observed results for boundary vertices as follows:

Observation 1. All neighbors except vertices of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ of any far boundary vertex containing itself are in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$.

Observation 2. Each boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ is connected to at least one vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$.

Observation 3. If a vertex $u$ in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected two boundary vertices of $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(v)\right| \leq 6$ holds. If a vertex $u$ in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected three boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(v)\right| \leq 4$. We can observe this result since Observation 2.

Observation 4. If two far-1 boundary vertices $b v^{\prime}$ and $b v_{1}^{\prime}$ are intersected to one same vertex $u$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 4$ holds since Observation 1.

Observation 5. If a far-1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ and a far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ are intersected at one same vertex $u$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 5$ holds since Observation 1.

Observation 6. If one far-2 boundary vertex is intersected with one far-2 boundary vertex at only one vertex $u$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 6$. We can observe this result since Observation 3.

Observation 7. If one far-2 boundary vertex is intersected with another far-2 boundary vertex at both vertices $u_{1}, u_{2}$ in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 5$, where $u \in\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$. We can observe this result since Observation 1.

Observation 8. If one far-1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to one vertex $u$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and moreover, this vertex $u$ is connected to one other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the vertex $b v^{\prime}$, then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 5$. We can observe this result since 1 and 2 .

Above observations are some important keys to discuss the lower bound value of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}$. Obviously, $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 8$ for $2 \leq i \leq \ell$ holds, and then we analyse each lower bound value of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8,7,6,5$ or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$ holds.

Lemma 7. If $\delta_{i}=0$, i.e., no far boundary vertex is connected to this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we can obtain $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 4$ for $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ for $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7,6,5$ or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$.

Proof. If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds, then this algorithm implies that four vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are connected to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 4 . \quad \delta_{i}=0$ holds and thus, we can know $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 4$ for $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$. If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, then $\delta_{i}=0$ holds and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}=\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 0$ is known, obviously. This lemma is proved.

Then, for the convenience of discussion, without loss of generality, we first consider a block, and at least one far- 1 boundary vertex must be connected to this block from Lemma 4 to Lemma 11, and then discuss other blocks of the remaining case, where no far- 1 boundary vertex and only some far- 2 boundary vertices are connected to the block in Lemma 13.

From previous Lemma 4, we know that if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds for $2 \leq i \leq \ell$, and thus, suppose that $s_{i}$ is always identical to $v_{i}$ for the case, where $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ occurs. Note that $v_{i}$ is a first candidate vertex in this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, we can obtain the following lemma:

Lemma 8. Suppose that $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=8$ for $2 \leq i \leq \ell$ and $v_{i}$ is selected into $D 3 I S(G)$ in Phase 2 of ALG, i.e., $s_{i}=v_{i}$. Then, this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is not connected to any far-1 vertex. That is, if a far-1 boundary vertex is connected to a vertex of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds.

Proof. Suppose a far-1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ is connected one vertex, say $u$, in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and then since Observation 1 , can know $\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 7$ holds, which implies that for the first candidate $v_{i}$ in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right),\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 7$, which implies that the algorithm should select the first candidate vertex $v_{i}$ into this solution. Thus, if a far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds. Hence, this completes the proof of this lemma.

Lemma 9. Suppose that $s_{i} \in \operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 of ALG. Then, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$, then it always holds $\delta_{i} \leq\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$, i.e., $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$.

Proof. Obviously, any case contains either $s_{i}=v_{i}$ or $s_{i} \neq v_{i}$. Since this block is connected to at least far-1 boundary vertex and by Observation 1, implies that there is one vertex $u$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ such that $\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 7$ holds, where $u$ is connected to a far-1 boundary vertex. Thus, $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(u)\right| \leq 7$ holds, and algorithm should select the first candidate vertex $v_{i}$. Thus, $s_{i}=v_{i}$ always occurs. By observation, we can find that at least two vertices in $B V\left(v_{i}\right)$ are in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, get $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=7 \leq\left|B V\left(v_{i}\right)\right|-2$, and furthermore, $\left|B\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \geq 9$ holds, which it implies that $v_{i}$ is not in any cycle of length three and is in at most one cycle of length four. Thus, there are only three cases, which can be illustrated in figure 3.13 , where $s_{i}=v_{i}$ must hold. When $v_{i}$ is not in a cycle of length four, case (1) and case (2) are illustrated in figure 3.13(a) and figure 3.13(b), respectively. When $v_{i}$ is in a cycle of length four, the case (3) is shown in figure 3.13(c).

(a) Case 1

(b) Case 2

(c) Case 3

Figure 3.13: Three cases in the proof of Lemma 9.
For case (1), see figure 3.13(a), which a block $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ contains a set $\left\{v_{i}, u, w, v, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ of vertices. From Observation 3, we take note that $v$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, any far-1 and any far- 2 boundary vertex
are not connected to $v$ since Observation 3. Moreover, if a far-1 is connected to $w_{1}$, then from Observation 1, we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, $w_{1}$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex. Furthermore, any far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$. Without loss of generality, we can suppose that a far- 1 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime}$, is connected to $u_{1}$, which is equivalent to $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{2}\right)$. Then, the block can be connected to some far-2 boundary vertices except far- 1 boundary vertices, and thus, only two cases are further generated, that is, (i) some far- 2 boundary vertices are connected to the block, or (ii) no far-2 boundary vertex is connected to the block. See (i). Recall that any far- 1 and any far- 2 boundary vertex are not connected to the vertex $v$, and from Observation 3, we know that $u_{1}$ is not connected to any other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except $b v^{\prime}$. Then, any far-2 boundary vertex is connected to both vertices $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$, and furthermore, any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ since Observation 3, and thus, except the far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$, at most one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to both vertices $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$, and say this far-2 boundary vertex be $b v^{\prime \prime}$. Then, $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ holds. We find that if $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, then implies that at least one vertex $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and recall that each vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, the vertex $p$ is connected to one vertex except itself of the set $\left\{v, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, v\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ holds, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, v\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$, and then the vertex $p$ is not denoted to the vertex $u_{1}$, and it must be $p \in\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$. Then, if $p=w_{1}$ holds, then $w_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{v, u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$, and then since Observation 1 , we can always verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, it must be $p=u_{2}$, and then $u_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{v, u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$, and we find that if it holds $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, then since Observation 1, it holds $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ hold. Then, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, v\right)=1$, and then, since $S G_{7}$ does not appear and recall $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$ holds, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ holds. Moreover, recall $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$, and furthermore, Observation 3 shows that $v$ or $w_{1}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, two vertices $v$ and $w_{1}$ are connected to vertices in $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, i.e., $v \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $w_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 2$. Recall $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ holds, and then
the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold and this lemma is hold in the case (i). Then, see (ii) and no far-2 boundary vertex is connected to the block. By previous analyses, we can know that any far-1 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$. Here, suppose a contradiction of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$, which implies that a vertex $p$ of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to a far- 1 boundary vertex and meanwhile, this vertex $p$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Without loss of generality, we can suppose $p=u_{1}$, that is, a far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$ (equivalently, $u_{2}$ ). Then, Observation 3 shows that $u_{1}$ must be connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{v, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, v\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then it holds $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ holds or $w_{1}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ holds and $w_{1}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, only two cases are further generated, that is, either (ii-1) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, v\right)=1$ holds or (ii-2) $w_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ holds. Then, for (ii-1) $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, v\right)=1$ holds, and then since $S G_{7}$ does not appear, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ holds, and then Observation 3 shows that $v$ or $u_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{2}$ can be connected to at most one far- 1 boundary vertex and $u_{2} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right), v$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex and it also holds $v \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and moreover, at most two far- 1 boundary vertex are connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, respectively, and thus, $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 2$ hold, and thus, the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold. For (ii-2), $w_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ holds, which $w_{1}$ is not connected to any vertex of the set $\left\{v, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$. Recall $v$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $v$ is connected to vertices of the set $\left\{u_{2}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$ and at most one addition far-1 boundary vertex is connected to $w_{2}$, and thus $\delta_{i} \leq 2$, and $v$ must be in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and furthermore, recall $w_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ also holds, and thus $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=2$, and then obtain $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ since $\delta_{i} \leq 2$. Thus, the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is satisfied in this case (ii-2). In the final, we can know that all cases, which can be illustrated in figure 3.13(a), hold this lemma.

See case (2) in figure $3.13(\mathrm{~b})$, which vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $v_{i}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. Similarly, all cases contain that (i) at least one far-1 vertex and far-2 boundary vertices are connected to this block, or (ii) no far-2 boundary vertex is connected to this block. See (i), and then we can default that a far-1 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime}$,
is connected to $u_{1}$, which is equivalent to $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{2}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{3}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{4}\right)=1$. Then, $u_{1}$ is not connected to any other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except $b v^{\prime}$, and moreover, $u_{2}, w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ since Observation 3 , and thus, at most one far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to two vertices of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Thus, suppose the far-2 boundary vertex is $b v^{\prime \prime}$, and then $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{1}\right)=1$ holds, and moreover, either $(\mathrm{i}-1) \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, u_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{1}\right)=1$ holds, which is equivalent to $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, u_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{2}\right)=1$, or $(\mathrm{i}-2) \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{2}\right)=$ $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{1}\right)=1$ holds. For (i-1), from Observation 3, we can know that for the block, except the far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ and the far- 2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$, at most one additional far- 1 boundary vertex except the far- 1 vertex $b v^{\prime}$ is connected to $w_{2}$, and then $2 \leq \delta_{i} \leq 3$, and then, if $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, then implies that at least two vertices $p$ and $q$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ such that $p$ and $q$ are not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and then, it holds that for $2 \leq \delta_{i} \leq 3$, at least one vertex, say $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$, is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and since Observation 3, the vertex $p$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, the vertex $p$ is connected to one vertex except itself of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. We find that if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right)$ holds, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$. Then, if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, u_{1}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, u_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then this block contains $S G_{4}$ or $S G_{5}$, contradiction. Then, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, u_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$. Thus, $u_{1}, w_{1}$ or $u_{2}$ is not connected to any vertex the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Then, such a vertex $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}\right\}$ dose not exist, contradiction, and thus the assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not occur. Hence, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ for this case (i-1). For $(\mathrm{i}-2), \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{1}\right)=1$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime \prime}, w_{1}\right)=1$ holds. Here, suppose a contradiction that $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds again. Recall three vertices are connected to at most two far boundary vertices, i.e., the far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ and the far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$. If $u_{2}$ is in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, which implies that at most one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and then at least two vertices of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ are not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, we can only consider that either $u_{1}$ or both vertices $w_{1}, w_{2}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, when $u_{1}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and recall Observation 3, we can know that $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and we always verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since

Observation 1, contradiction, and thus, both $w_{1}, w_{2}$ are not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Similarly, Observation 3 shows that each vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to one vertex except itself of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then we can alway find one vertex $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ such that $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(p)\right| \leq 6$ holds since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$. Then, $w_{1}$ is connected to one vertex $u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$ is also connected to the vertex $u_{2}$, and then, one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold, and thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is hold in this case (i-2). Finally, see (ii) and no far-2 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Without loss of generality, still suppose that $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds. If $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, then there is one vertex $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, which the vertex $p$ is connected to a far- 1 boundary vertex and meanwhile, the vertex $p$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Without loss of generality, suppose that the vertex $p$ is $u_{1}$, i.e., a far- 1 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime}$, is connected to $u_{1}$. Since Observation 3, $u_{1}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except $b v^{\prime}$, and then, $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. We find that if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then since Observation $1,\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Thus, $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Then, without loss of generality, can suppose $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1$ (equivalently, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ ). Then, if $w_{1}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then since Observation 1, $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Thus, generates only two cases, that is, (ii-1) $w_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$ or (ii-2) vertex $u_{2}$. Then, (ii-1) if $w_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, i.e., $w_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, then since $S G_{2}$ and $S G_{3}$ do not exist, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ holds. From Observation 3, $u_{2}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then we find that $u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$ are in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and thus, at most three far- 1 boundary vertices are connected to this block, i.e., $\delta_{i} \leq 3$, and three vertices $w_{1}, u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$ are in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and thus $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds and the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold. (ii-2) In the final, if $w_{1}$ is connected to $u_{2}$, then since Observation 1, we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Thus, the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds for this case (ii). In conclusion, all cases, which can be described in figure 3.13(b), hold this lemma.

Consider case (3) in figure 3.13(c), which vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $v_{i}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$
and $w_{2}$. By Observation 3, any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ and $u_{1}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{1}$ is not connected to any far boundary vertex. From Observation 1 , if $w_{1}$ is connected to a far- 1 boundary vertex, then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, any far-1 boundary vertex must be connected to $u_{2}$ or $w_{2}$. Here, we can suppose that a far- 1 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime}$, is connected to $u_{2}$, and we take note that it is equivalent to cases of $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, w_{2}\right)=1$. If there is a far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$, then the Observation 3 shows that $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus can know that any far-2 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime \prime}$, must be connected to both vertices $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, and by Observation 1 , we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, no far-2 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Without loss of generality, suppose a contradiction that $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds. Then, implies that there is a vertex $p$ of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{2}\right\}$, which is connected to a far- 1 boundary vertex and meanwhile, is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. We can default that $p$ is denoted to the vertex $u_{2}$. Then, Observation 3 shows that $u_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. If it holds $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, u_{1}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$, then since Observation 1, we alway find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{2}\right)=1$. Here, only two cases are further generated, that is, either (i) $w_{2} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ holds or (ii) $w_{2} \notin B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ holds. For (i), we can know $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$. Recall that any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ and $w_{1}$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex, and thus, we can know that at most one far-1 boundary vertex is connected to this block, and $\delta_{i} \leq 1$. Then, the previous assumption is not satisfied, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds for this case (i). In the final, for (ii), $w_{2} \notin B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ holds. Then, $w_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. If $w_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ by Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, $w_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$. Then, if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, w_{1}\right)=1$ holds, then since Observation 1, also find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{2}, u_{1}\right)=1$. Since $u_{1}, w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ are not connected to any far-1 boundary vertex and Observation 3 shows that $u_{2}$ is connected to at most one far- 1 boundary vertex, we can know that $\delta_{i} \leq 1$ holds. Since $S G_{6}$ does not occur, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ and $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right) \cup \bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, and furthermore $u_{1}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus $u_{1}$ must be
connected to one vertex of set $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, i.e., $u_{1} \in B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$ holds, and recall $\delta_{i} \leq 1$, and thus, the previous assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is also satisfied for this case (ii). Therefore, this lemma is proved.

Lemma 10. Suppose that $s_{i} \in D 3 I S(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 of ALG. If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq$ 6 , then $\delta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$.

Proof. First, if a far-1 boundary vertex is intersected with a far-2 boundary vertex at a vertex $w$ of $D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq B^{+}(w) \leq 5$. This lemma holds. Thus, can suppose that the set of vertices, which are connected to far-2 boundary vertices, is $D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, vertices of the set $D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are only connected to far-2 boundary vertices. Since each far-2 boundary vertex is connected to two vertices in the set $D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$, at most $\left|D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$ far-2 boundary vertices are connected to vertices of the set $D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$. For each vertex of the set $D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash$ $D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$, if there is a vertex, which is connected to at least two far- 1 boundary vertices, then by Observation 4, one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$. Thus, each vertex of $D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to at most one far-1 boundary vertex, and the number of far-1 boundary vertices is at most $\left|D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$. Then, the number of far boundary vertices is at most $\left|D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|+\left|D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$. Thus, we can obtain $\beta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|+\left|D_{2}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash D_{2-s u b}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$. Therefore, the lemma is proved.

Lemma 11. Suppose that $s_{i} \in D 3 I S(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 of ALG. Then, (1) if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$. (2) $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-3$. (3) If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=4$, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$.

Proof. (1) First consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$. From Observation 3, we know that $s_{i}$ is connected to at most two boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, only three cases are shown: (i) $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right|=0$, i.e., $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$; (ii) $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right|=1$, i.e., $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=1$; (iii) $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right|=2$, i.e., $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=2$. (i) if $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$ holds, then obtain $\mid D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash$ $\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right) \mid=2$. Since Lemma 10, $\delta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 2$ holds, and can know $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ since $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 0$. Thus, this lemma holds. (ii) If $\mid D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap$ $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right) \mid=1$ occurs, then obtain $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right)\right|=3$, which implies that there are three vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, say $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$. Since Lemma 10, we can get $\delta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 3$. For $\delta_{i} \leq 2$, obviously, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ is
obviously satisfied since $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 0$ holds. Thus, we can only consider $\delta_{i}=3$. We know that at least one far-1 boundary vertex is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$, and then, without loss of generality, suppose that a far-1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$. Then, from Observations 4 and 5, we can know that any far- 2 boundary vertex, or other far- 1 boundary vertex except the vertex $b v^{\prime}$ is not connected to $u_{1}$. Then, if there is a far- 2 boundary vertex, which is connected to two vertices of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$, then from Observation 7, we can know that at most one far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to both vertices $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$, and recall that only one far boundary, i.e., $b v^{\prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$. Thus, at most two far boundary vertices are connected to vertices in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, i.e., $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ is always satisfied, which is contradictory for the previous assumption of $\delta_{i}=3$. Thus, we can then suppose that $\delta_{i}=3$ holds and no far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Then, the Observation 4 implies that each vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$ is connected to one far- 1 boundary vertex. Thus, except the far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$, which is connected to $u_{1}$, suppose that two additional far- 1 boundary vertices $b v_{2}^{\prime}$ and $b v_{3}^{\prime}$ are connected to $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$, respectively. Then, by Observation 8, we can know that except far boundary vertices, $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$ are not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, suppose $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$ and thus, $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$ are connected with each other, and we find that $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$ are not connected with each other since degree of vertices is three, and implies that it does not occur $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$. Thus, if $\delta_{i}=3$ holds, it must be $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ holds. As above shown, if $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right|=1$ occurs, then this lemma is proved. (iii) If $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right|=2$ holds, then we can know $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right)\right|=4$. all blocks, whose $\mid D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)=4$ holds, can be illustrated in figure 3.14, where $s_{i}$ is denoted to the vertex $v_{i}$ and four vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $w_{1}, w_{2}, u_{2}$ and $u_{1}$. Note that $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ are connected to one boundary vertex $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$ in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, respectively. Then, from Observation 8,


Figure 3.14: A block with six un-removed vertices
we can know that any far-1 boundary vertex is not connected to $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$, and then,
since the Observation 4, each vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ is connected to at most one far-1 boundary vertex. Thus, at most two far-1 boundary vertices are connected to vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Furthermore, we only need to consider cases, that is, (iii-1) there is only one far- 1 boundary vertex, or (iii-2) there are two far- 1 boundary vertices, and then, these two far- 1 boundary vertices are connected $u_{2}$ and $u_{1}$, respectively. (iii-1) Without loss of generality, suppose a far-1 boundary vertex, say $b v^{\prime}$, is connected to $u_{2}$, which is equivalent to $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b v^{\prime}, u_{1}\right)=1$. Since Observation $8, u_{2}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the vertex $b v^{\prime}$. Thus, any far-2 boundary vertex is connected to two vertices of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}, u_{1}\right\}$. We find that if a far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to both vertices $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, then $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the $b v^{\prime \prime}$, and furthermore, $u_{2}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the vertex $b v^{\prime}$, and thus, at most two far boundary vertices, i.e., the far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ and the far-1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$ are connected to vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Thus, can get $\delta_{i} \leq 2$. Then, if there is a far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$, then the $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected a vertex $u_{1}$ and another vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Furthermore, we can find that there are at most two far- 2 boundary vertices, and $\delta_{i} \leq 3$. Suppose that there are two far- 2 boundary vertices, and then besides only one far- 1 boundary vertex, three far-boundary vertices are connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and obtain that $\delta_{i}=3$ must be hold. Then, only one possibility is that the two far- 2 boundary vertices are connected to two vertices $u_{1}$ and $w_{1}$ and both vertices $u_{1}, w_{2}$, respectively. Here, suppose $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$, which implies that all vertices of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}, u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ are not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. The Observation 3 implies that $w_{1}$ must be connected to $u_{2}$ or $w_{1}$ when $w_{1}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, we always find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 5$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, if $\delta_{i}=3$ occurs, then it must be $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ holds. Next, if $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ holds, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ obviously holds. Thus, the case (iii-1) holds this lemma. (iii-2) Suppose that two far- 1 boundary vertices $b v_{1}^{\prime}$ and $b v_{2}^{\prime}$ are connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, respectively. From Observation 5, we can know that any far-2 boundary vertex must be connected to both vertices $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, and moreover, $u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one far boundary vertex from Observation 3, and then, one far-2 boundary vertex must be connected to $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, and moreover, two far- 1 boundary vertices $b v_{1}^{\prime}$ and $b v_{2}^{\prime}$ are connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, respectively. Thus, we know $\delta_{i} \leq 3$. Then, suppose that a far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. Recall two far-1 boundary vertices are connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, respectively. Thus, $\delta_{i}=3$ holds.

If $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$ holds, then $w_{1}$ is not $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and furthermore, the Observation 3 shows that $w_{1}$ must be connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{w_{2}, u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$, and then, we always find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 5$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, if $\delta_{i}=3$ is satisfied, then it must be $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ holds, and then, for $\delta_{i} \leq 2$, it must be $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$. Thus, for this case (iii-2), it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$. Therefore, we obtain this lemma for $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$.
(2) Then, consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5 .\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$ holds, and since Observation 3, $\left|D_{1}\left(s_{i}\right) \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)\right| \leq 2$ holds, and then, $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3,2$, or 1 . Then, by $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(s_{i} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right)\right|$, we further need to consider only three cases, i.e., (i) $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=1$, (ii) $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=2$ or (iii) $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$. (i) If $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=1$ holds, then the Observation 5 shows that the vertex in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to at most one far- 1 boundary vertex, and obviously, no far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Thus, $\delta_{i} \leq 1$ holds, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-1$ is satisfied. This lemma holds. (ii) $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=2$ holds, and we denote two vertices of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$. We know that at least one far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ and from Observation 5, $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$ is connected to at most one far- 1 boundary vertex, and moreover, since degree of vertices is three, we can verify that at most three far boundary vertices are connected to vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, i.e., one far-2 boundary vertices are connected to both vertices $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, only one far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{1}$ and only one other far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{2}$, and $\delta_{i} \leq 3$. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-3$ and holds this lemma. (iii) $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$ holds and by simply observing, we can find that $s_{i}$ is connected to two boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ and say that $s_{i}$ is connected to two boundary vertices $b_{1}, b_{2}$. Furthermore, we can find that at least one vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. We can suppose that vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $w_{1}, w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$, and the vertex $w_{1}$ is connected to $b_{1}$. Then, from Observation 8 , we know that $w_{1}$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex, and furthermore, the Observation 3 shows that $w_{1}$ is connected to at most one far-2 boundary vertex by one edge. Moreover, $w_{2}$ or $w_{3}$ can be connected to at most two far boundary vertices by two edges. Thus, $w_{1}, w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$ are connected to far boundary vertices by at most five edges. Here, give two variables $x_{1}, x_{2}$. Then, $x_{1}$ is the number of far- 1 boundary vertices, and $x_{2}$ is the number of far- 2 boundary vertices. Then, it holds $\delta_{i}=x_{1}+x_{2}$. Since one far-1 boundary vertex is connected to one vertex of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ by an edge, and one far-2 boundary vertex is two vertices of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ by two edges. Recall that $w_{1}, w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$ are connected to
far boundary vertices by at most five edges, and thus, $2 x_{2}+x_{1} \leq 5$ holds. Since $w_{1}$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex and each of $\left\{w_{2}, w_{3}\right\}$ is connected to at most one far-1 boundary vertex by Observation 4, and then, we can obtain $x_{1} \leq 2$. Note that this block is connected to at least one far -1 boundary vertex, and we can know $1 \leq x_{1} \leq 2$. Then, for $x_{1}=1$ or $x_{1}=2$, can get $x_{2} \leq 2$ or $x_{2} \leq 1.5$, and $x_{1}+x_{2} \leq 3$. Thus, $\delta_{i} \leq 3$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{1} \geq-3$ holds for the case(iii). Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$ holds, then the lemma is hold.
(3) Finally, consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$. When $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 3$ holds, $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 2$ is satisfied. Then, know that there are two vertices in the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Obviously, vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are connected to at most 4 far boundary vertices, that is, each vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to at most two far-1 boundary vertices and $\delta_{i} \leq 4$. Thus, can obtain $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$. We now consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=4$. By observation, we can easily obtain $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 3$. When $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 2$ holds, we can verify that vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are connected to at most 4 far boundary vertices, and $\delta_{i} \leq 4$. In the following, only consider $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$. Without loss of generality, suppose that three vertices in the $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $w_{1}, w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$. In this case, $s_{i}$ is connected to three boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, say $b_{1}, b_{2}$ and $b_{3}$, and furthermore, suppose that $b_{1}, b_{2}$ and $b_{3}$ are connected to $w_{1}, w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$, respectively. There is at least one far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$, which is connected to one vertex of set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}, w_{3}\right\}$, and then, we can firstly suppose this $b v^{\prime}$ is connected to $w_{1}$ (equivalently, $w_{2}$ or $w_{3}$ ). Then, if $w_{1}$ is connected to one far- 2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ or other far-1 boundary vertex except $b v^{\prime}$, then can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq$ $\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 3$ by observation, and thus, $w_{1}$ is not connected to other far boundary vertex except $b v^{\prime}$. Similarly, if $w_{2}$ or $w_{3}$ is connected to one far- 1 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime}$, then $w_{2}$ or $w_{3}$ is not connected to other far boundary vertex except $b v^{\prime}$. Moreover, we find that at most far-2 boundary vertices are connected to $w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$ and meanwhile, $w_{2}$ or $w_{3}$ is not connected to any far- 1 boundary vertex since degree of vertices is three. Thus, it implies that either at most two far- 1 boundary vertices are connected to $w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$, or at most one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $w_{2}$ and $w_{3}$. Thus, besides the far- 1 boundary $b v^{\prime}$, which is connected to $w_{1}$, at most four far boundary vertices are connected to vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\delta_{i} \leq 4$. Thus, it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$. Therefore, this lemma holds.

So far, we have discussed all cases that at least one far-1 boundary vertex is connected to one vertex in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. From now on, we investigate the lower
bound value of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}$ of remaining cases, where no far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to vertices in block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and at least one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to two vertices in block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8,7,6,5$ or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$ holds.

Lemma 12. If $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds and any far- 1 boundary vertex is not connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then there is at most one far-2 boundary vertex, which is connected to vertices of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$.


Figure 3.15: Each of two far boundary vertices is connected to two vertices of the set $D_{2}^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$.

Proof. For $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$, if there is at least three boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, which is connected to two vertices of set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then there are two boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ such that these two boundary vertices are intersected at one same vertex in set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and then, find that at least one vertex in set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to two boundary vertices in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ by observation, and then, it implies $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 3. Then, without loss of generality, suppose that there are two far-2 boundary vertices, and then, Case 32(ii) of this algorithm is executed. Here, suppose that before changing the first candidate vertex, the first candidate vertex is $v_{f}^{\prime}$, and after implementing Case 32(ii) of this algorithm, the vertex $v_{f}$ substitutes $v_{f}^{\prime}$ as a first candidate vertex. By Lemma 4, the algorithm selects a vertex $s_{i}=v_{f}$ into the solution. The block $B^{+}\left(v_{f}^{\prime}\right)$ can be illustrated in figure 3.12 , where $v_{f}^{\prime}$ is denoted to $v_{i}$. As figure 3.12 is shown, the block $B^{+}\left(v_{f}^{\prime}\right)$ contains $v_{i}, v_{1}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. Then, Case 3-2(ii) of this algorithm is executed and implies that two boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, say $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$, which are in the $D_{3}\left(v_{i}\right)$, are connected to two vertices of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, respectively. If a boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ is connected to $u_{1}$, two vertices $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$, or two vertices $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$, contradiction. Furthermore, the Observation 3 shows that two boundary vertices in
$\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ are not intersected at one same vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Thus, without loss of generality, we can suppose $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b_{1}, u_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b_{1}, u_{4}\right)=1$, and then $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b_{2}, u_{3}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(b_{2}, u_{5}\right)=1$ holds, which the case can be illustrated by figure 3.15. The Case 3-1(ii) of this algorithm is executed, and $v_{f}$ is one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Considering equivalent cases, without loss of generality, $v_{f}$ can be denoted to $u_{2}$. Here, we denote another vertex except $w_{1}$ in $D_{1}^{+}\left(v_{f}\right)$ to be the vertex $f$. When $f$ is denoted to $u_{1}$, we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, and thus, $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$ holds, contradiction. If $f$ is connected to $u_{3}$ or $u_{4}$, then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 7$, and thus, implies $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$, contradiction. Thus, vertices $v_{i}, u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$ in figure 3.15 are contained in $D_{2}^{+}\left(v_{f}\right)$, i.e., in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Observation 3 shows that $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$ are not connected to vertices $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except vertices of the set $\left\{b_{1}, b_{2}\right\}$, and furthermore, $u_{3}$ is not connected to any far- 2 boundary vertex. Each far-2 boundary vertex must be two vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $b_{1}$ is not far-2 boundary vertex. Here, $b_{2}$ can be one far- 2 boundary vertex. If $b_{2}$ is not one far- 2 boundary vertex, then $u_{4}$ is not connected to any far- 2 boundary vertex, and recall that $u_{3}$ is not connected to any far- 2 boundary vertex, any far- 2 boundary vertex must be connected to $v_{i}$ and other two vertices, which are not $u_{3}$ and $u_{4}$, and furthermore, if there are at least two far- 2 boundary vertices, then there are two far- 2 boundary vertices such that they are intersected to one same vertex $x$, which is in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and not in set $\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$, and then it implies $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(x)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 3. Thus, at most one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, if $b_{2}$ is one far- 2 boundary vertex, then besides $u_{3}, u_{5}$ must be also in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and thus, $f$ must be connected to $u_{5}$. By Observation 3, we further know that $u_{3}$ or $u_{5}$ is not connected to other far- 2 boundary vertex except $b_{2}$. Recall that $u_{4}$ is not connected to any far- 2 boundary vertex, and then $u_{3}, u_{5}$ and $u_{4}$ are connected to at most one far- 2 boundary vertex, i.e., $b_{2}$. Now, suppose that there is one far- 2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ except $b_{2}$. Then, $b v^{\prime \prime}$ must be connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left\{u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, where $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ contains $u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}, v_{i}$ and one vertex $f_{1}$ of $D_{1}(f) \backslash\left\{w_{1}, u_{5}\right\}$, and furthermore, the far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ must be connected to one vertex of $D_{1}(f) \backslash\left\{w_{1}, u_{5}\right\}$ and $v_{i}$. Then, we can verify that $\left|B^{+}\left(f_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, and implies $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(f_{1}\right)\right| \leq 7$, contradiction, and thus, the far- 2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ does not appear, and at most one far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds, then at most one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and this lemma holds.

Lemma 13. If there is one far boundary vertices $b v$ which connects with two vertices of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, then some equalities are shown: (1) $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 4$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$, (2) $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$, (3) $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$, (4) $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-3$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$, and (5) $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$ when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$.

Proof. (1) Consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$. From Lemma 4, we can know that it always holds $s_{i}=v_{i}$, where $v_{i}$ is the first candidate vertex, and can use figure 3.12 again, which vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $v_{i}, w_{1}, w_{2}, u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$. From Lemma 12, we can know that at most one far-2 boundary vertex is connected to this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Note that no far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and then $\delta_{i} \leq 1$. Without loss of generality, suppose that the far-2 boundary vertex is $b v^{\prime \prime}$. If the $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to the vertex $u_{1}$, two vertices $u_{2}$ and $u_{3}$, or two vertices $u_{4}$ and $u_{5}$, then by Observations 1 and 3 , we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 7$, contradiction. Thus, $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, u_{3}\right\}$ and one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Except equivalent cases, without loss of generality, can suppose that the vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to two vertices $u_{2}$ and $u_{4}$. If $u_{2}$ or $u_{4}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, then we can find that $u_{2}$ or $u_{4}$ is connected to one other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ or one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$, and then, observing each possibility, we can verify that either there is a vertex $u^{\prime}$ of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ such that $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u^{\prime}\right)\right| \leq 6$, or the block $B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)$ contains the subgraph $S G_{3}$, $S G_{4}$ or $S G_{5}$, which is preprocessed in Phase 1 of ALG. Thus, $u_{2}$ and $u_{4}$ are in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, observe two vertices $u_{3}$ and $u_{5}$. The vertex $u_{3}$ is equivalent to the vertex $u_{5}$, and thus, we can only discuss the vertex $u_{3}$. From Observation $3, u_{3}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Then, if $u_{3}$ is not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, then $u_{3}$ must be connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ or two vertices of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Since the subgraph $S G_{3}, S G_{4}$ or $S G_{5}$ does not occur in Phase 2 of ALG, $u_{3}$ is not connected to $u_{4}$ or $u_{5}$, and furthermore, if $u_{3}$ is connected to $u_{2}$, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, $u_{3}$ is not connected to $u_{2}, u_{4}$ or $u_{5}$, and $u_{3}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ or one vertex $u_{1}$. If $u_{3}$ is connected to $u_{1}$, then $u_{3}$ must be connected to one vertex in set $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, and one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$, contradiction. Thus, $u_{3}$ is not connected to any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$. Recall that $u_{3}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{3}$ must be connected to one vertex in the set $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, and $u_{3}$ is in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, $u_{3}$ is equivalent to the vertex $u_{5}$, and similarly, $u_{5}$ is also in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Thus, any
vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}, u_{5}\right\}$ is in the $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$ is satisfied. Recall $\delta_{i} \leq 1$, and thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 4$ holds. Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ holds, then this lemma is proved.
(2) Consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$. For $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$, all cases are further generated, i.e., (i) $s_{i} \neq v_{i}$, or (ii) $s_{i}=v_{i}$. Consider (i). Since $s_{i} \neq v_{i}$, this algorithm implies $\left|B^{+}\left(v_{i}\right)\right|=8$. Then, this block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ can be illustrated by figure 3.12 and note $v_{i} \neq s_{i}$. By Lemma 4, it can show that $s_{i}=w_{1}$ or $s_{i}=w_{2}$, and $s_{i}$ is in a cycle of length three. Without loss of generality, can suppose $s_{i}=w_{1}$, where $w_{i}$ is in a cycle of length three. We can observe that $w_{2}$ is in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ and is not connected any far boundary vertex. Since $S G_{2}, S G_{3}$ does not exist, $w_{2}$ must be in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$. Since $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \cup\left\{s_{i}\right\}\right|=4$, we can know $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=3$ and $w_{2}$ in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is not connected to any far boundary vertex by observation, and then, we can find that some far-2 boundary vertices must be connected to two vertices of set $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash w_{2}$. Since Observation 3, each vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, we can know that there is at most one far-2 boundary vertex, which must be connected to vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash w_{2}$. Recall $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 1$, and can get $\delta_{i} \leq 1$. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds. Consider (ii), which it occurs $s_{i}=v_{i}$. Similarly, all three cases can be illustrated in figure 3.13. Firstly, discuss cases, which can be illustrated by figure 3.13(a), and no far-1 boundary vertex is connected to this block. We can find that if a far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $v$ (or $w_{1}$ ), then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(v)\right| \leq 6$ (or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}(w)\right| \leq 6$, resp.) from Observation 3 (or Observations 1 and 2, resp.), contradiction. Thus, any far-2 boundary vertex must be connected to both vertices $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$. Observation 7 shows that at most one far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to both vertices $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ and furthermore, only one far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to vertices in $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Thus, we can know $\delta_{i} \leq 1$. Here, we can suppose $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$ and a far-2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to two vertices $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$. Then, Observation 3 shows that $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ or one vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, and furthermore, since Observation 3, any vertex of $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ is connected to one vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$. If $u_{1}$ or $u_{2}$ is connected to $v$, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observations 1 and 2 . Since Observation 1, if $u_{1}$ is connected to $u_{2}$, then we can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$, and thus, $u_{1}$ is not connected to $u_{2}$. Thus, $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ must be connected to $w_{1}$. Then, one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observations 1 and 2 , contradiction. Thus, the
assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$ does not occur, and recall $\delta_{i} \leq 1$, and thus, this lemma holds. Secondly, consider cases, which can be illustrated by figure 3.13(b), and the block $B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ contains $v_{i}, u, w, u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, which no far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Recall Observation 3, we can know that any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex, and implies that two far- 2 boundary vertices are not intersected at one same vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and at most two far- 2 boundary vertices are connected to vertices of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and $\delta_{i} \leq 2$. If there are two far- 2 boundary vertices, then the two far-2 boundary vertices are connected to two different vertices of the set the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, respectively. Then, Observation 3 shows that each of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\cup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except far-2 boundary vertices. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right)$ holds, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ or $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, it must be $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$. If no vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then recall that each of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the far- 2 boundary vertex, and thus, each vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to one vertex in the $\bigcup_{i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, i.e., is in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=4$. Obviously, it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ since $\delta_{i} \leq 2$. Then, if at least one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ is connected to one vertex except itself of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and without loss of generality, suppose that $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and then recall $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ holds, and then $u_{1}$ is connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and then, when $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1\left(\right.$ ordist $\left.t_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1\right)$ holds, $S G_{2}$ or $S_{3}$ appears in Phase $\mathbf{2}$ of this algorithm, and then it holds $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ ( or equivalently, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$ ). Then, we can only discuss $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{2}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$, and then recall $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ hold and each of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$ is not connected to other boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$ except the far-2 boundary vertices, and thus, we can verify that $u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$ are connected to a vertex in the $\bigcup_{i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$ and are in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 2$, and thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds. Thus, if there are two far-2 boundary vertices are connected to vertices of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is satisfied. In the final, there is one far-2 boundary vertex, which is connected to two vertices of of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, u_{3}, u_{4}\right\}$. Then, $\delta_{i}=1$ holds. Suppose that the far- 2 boundary vertex is $b v^{\prime \prime}$ and then, find that either $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to two vertices $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ ( or $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ ) or $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to one of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$
and one of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Then, except equivalent cases, without loss of generality, we can only consider two cases, that is, (i) $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, or (ii) $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$ and $w_{1}$. (i) Suppose a contradiction that $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds. Then, it shows $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|<\delta_{i} \leq 1$, i.e., $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are not in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$. Furthermore, the Observation 3 shows that any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are connected to one vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are connected to a vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Since $S G_{2}$ and $S G_{3}$ do not appear in Phase $\mathbf{2}$ of this algorithm, $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ are connected to one same vertex of the set $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, and then we can find $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ since Observation 1, contradiction. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not hold, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is satisfied in this case(i). (ii) If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=1$ or $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right)=1$ holds, then $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 6$ is verified since Observation 1 , contradiction. Thus, it shows $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2, \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$. Since $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to $u_{1}$ and $w_{1}$ and furthermore $S G_{2}$ and $S G_{3}$ do not appear in Phase 2 of this algorithm, $u_{1}$ is not connected to $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$, and $u_{2}$ is not connected to $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$, and then, recall $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{1}\right) \geq 2$, $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(u_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right) \geq 2$, and then we can find that any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$ is not connected to any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. Observation 3 shows that any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, any vertex of the set $\left\{u_{1}, w_{1}\right\}$ is connected to a vertex of the set $\bigcup_{j=i+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{j}\right)$, and thus, $u_{1}$ and $w_{1}$ are in $B V\left(s_{i}\right)$, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \geq 2$. Recall $\delta_{i}=1$, and thus $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds for this case(ii). As the conclusion, all cases, which can be illustrated in figure 3.13(b), hold the lemma. Finally, consider cases, which can be showed in figure 3.13 (c). $u_{1}$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and Observation 3 shows that $u_{1}$ is not connected to any far boundary vertex. If a far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $w_{1}$ and one vertex of $\left\{u_{2}, w_{2}\right\}$, then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Then, any far- 2 boundary vertex must be connected to both vertices $u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$. Here, suppose that a far- 2 boundary vertex $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to both vertices $u_{2}, w_{2}$, and without loss of generality, let $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ hold. Since Observation $3, u_{2}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, and then, can know that except $b v^{\prime \prime}$, no other far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $w_{2}$ or $u_{2}$, and furthermore, recall that $u_{1}$ or $w_{1}$ is not connected to any far- 2 boundary vertex and this block is not connected to far- 1
boundary vertex, and then, at most only one far boundary vertex, i.e., the $b v^{\prime \prime}$ is connected to both vertices $u_{2}$ and $w_{2}$, and get $\delta_{i} \leq 1$. Since $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, we can know $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$, and then $u_{2}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to one vertex of $\left\{u_{1}, u_{2}, w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ except itself, where $u_{2}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. If $u_{2}$ is connected to $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$, then since Observation 1 , $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Similarly, if $w_{2}$ is connected to $w_{1}$ or $u_{2}$, then since Observation $1,\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(w_{2}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds. Thus, for the block, if $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ holds, then $u_{2}$ must be connected to $u_{1}$, and $w_{2}$ is connected to $u_{1}$, and then, since Observation $1,\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 6$ holds, contradiction. Thus, the assumption of $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}<0$ does not occur, and $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ holds for any block, which can be showed by figure 3.13(c). Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ occurs, then this lemma is hold.
(3) Consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$. Since Observation 3, we can know that only three cases are shown as $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=$ (i) 3 , (ii) 2 or (iii) 1 . First, consider (i). If $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=3$, then $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\mid B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=2\right.$. Lemma 10 shows $\delta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 2$. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ is hold. Next, consider (ii). If $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=2$, then $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\mid B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=3\right.$. Without loss of generality, we say three vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ to be $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$. Since Observation 2, at most one vertex in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to one boundary vertex in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, say $b$, and meanwhile, this $b$ is connected to the vertex $s_{i}$. Then, two cases are generated, that is, (ii-1) one vertex, which is denoted to $u_{1}$, is connected to the boundary vertex $b$ in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$, or (ii-2) no vertex of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to the boundary vertex $b$ in $\bigcup_{j=1}^{i-1} B\left(s_{j}\right)$. Here, no far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to the block, and then, set one value $x_{2}$, which $x_{2}$ is the number of far-2 boundary vertices. Then, it holds $\delta_{i}=x_{2}$. See (ii-1), which can be depicted in figure 3.16(a). Since Observation 3, at most one edge containing $u_{1}$ is connected to one far- 1 boundary vertex. For $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$, at most two edges containing $u_{2}$ or $w_{1}$ are connected to far- 2 boundary vertices. At most five edges are incident with far-2 boundary vertices. Furthermore, one far-2 boundary vertex is incident with two edges, and thus, $2 x_{2} \leq 5$. Then, we can know $\delta_{i}=x_{2} \leq 2$, and for the case(ii-1), it is satisfied for $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$. See (ii-2). By observing, it must occur that two vertices, say $u_{1}, u_{2}$ of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are intersected to one same vertex of $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, which the same vertex is $u$. Then, it can be illustrated in figure3.16(b). Since Lemma 10, we can know $\delta_{i} \leq\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 3$. If $\delta_{i}=3$ holds, it implies that each vertex of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ is connected to some far-2 boundary vertices, and we find that if no far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$, then $\delta_{i}=3$
does not appear and $\delta_{i} \leq 2$ holds, and then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-$ delta $a_{i} \geq-2$ is satisfied since $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0$. Thus, if $\delta_{i}=3$ holds, then we finds that it must occur that $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ is connected to one far-2 boundary vertex, and then the second far-2 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{1}$ and $w_{1}$, and the third far- 2 boundary vertex is connected to $u_{2}$ and $w_{1}$, and then one can verify $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq\left|B^{+}\left(u_{1}\right)\right| \leq 5$ since Observation 1 , which is contradiction. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ is satisfied in the case(ii-2). In the final, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ is hold for the case(ii). Consider (iii). If $D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=1$,

(a) Case 1

(b) Case 2

Figure 3.16: Two cases are shown.
then $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=\mid B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \backslash\left(\left\{s_{i}\right\} \cup D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right) \mid=4\right.$. By observation, it can be illustrated in figure 3.14 again, where $s_{i}=v_{i}$, and four vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ are $w_{1}, u_{2}, u_{1}$ and $w_{2}$. Since Observation $3, w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to at most one far- 2 boundary vertex, and thus, at most one edge containing $w_{1}$ or $w_{2}$ is connected to far- 2 boundary vertices. For $u_{2}$ or $u_{1}$, we can clearly know that at most two edges containing $u_{2}$ or $u_{1}$ are connected to far- 2 boundary vertices. No far- 1 boundary vertex is connected to this block. Thus, at most five edges are incident with far- 2 boundary vertices. Suppose that the number of far-2 boundary vertices is $x_{2}$, and then $\delta_{i}=x_{2}$. Recall that at most five edges are incident with far-2 boundary vertices and each far-2 boundary vertex is incident with two edges, and thus, it holds $2 x_{2} \leq 5$. Since $x_{2}$ is integer, we can know $\delta_{i}=x_{2} \leq 2$. Thus, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-$ delta $_{i} \geq-2$ is also hold for this case(iii). Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6$, then it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$
(4) Consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$. Since Observation 3, we know $\left|D_{1}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=0,1$ or 2. Then, three cases are generated, i.e., $\left|D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=$ (i) 1 , (ii) 2 , or (iii) 3. Consider (i). Since a far-2 vertex must be connected to two vertices of $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, obviously it does not occur. Consider (ii). Since two vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ can be connected to at most two far-2 boundary vertices and then $\delta_{i} \leq 2$, this lemma obviously holds. Consider (iii).Since three vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ can be connected to at most three far-2 boundary vertices, and then $\delta_{i} \leq 3$, and this lemma obviously holds. Therefore, if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$, then it holds this lemma, i.e., $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-3$ holds.
(5) Consider $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$. For $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$, we can get $\left.0 \leq \mid D_{2}+{ }^{( } s_{i}\right) \mid \leq 3$.

Since each far-2 boundary vertex is connected to two vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$, one can verify that three vertices in $D_{2}^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$ can be connected to at most three far- 2 boundary vertices, and $\delta_{i} \leq 3$. Therefore, $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$ is satisfied, and this lemma is proved.

From above analyses from the Lemma 7 to Lemma 13, we can obtain the following remark:

Remark 1. In conclusion (i) if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=8$ occurs, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 4$ holds, (ii) if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=7$ holds, then $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq 0$ is satisfied, (iii) if it holds $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=6,\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-2$ is hold, (iv) if $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=5$ is satisfied, then it holds $\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-3$. (v) when $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4,\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i} \geq-4$ holds.

In the following, we assume that ALG selects $\ell_{1}$ vertices, $s_{1}$ through $s_{\ell_{1}}$, and $\ell_{2}$ vertices, $s_{\ell_{1}+1}$ through $s_{\ell_{1}+\ell_{2}}$, into $D 3 I S(G)$ in Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively. That is, $\ell=\ell_{1}+\ell_{2}$. Let $i_{k}$ denote the number of the solution vertices $s_{i}$ such that $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|=k$ for $5 \leq k \leq 8$. Also, let $i_{\leq 4}$ denote the number of the solution vertices $s_{i}$ such that $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 4$. Let $B V^{\prime}(A L G)=\bigcup_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell} B V\left(s_{i}\right)$ and $B V_{\text {near }}^{\prime}(A L G)=$ $\bigcup_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell} B V_{\text {near }}\left(s_{i}\right)$. Then, if Phase 1 is executed (i.e., at least one special subgraph is included in the input graph $G$ ), then let $p$ be the number of vertices which are put into $B$ in Phase 1 and connected to vertices in $\bigcup_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)$; otherwise, i.e., if no special subgraphs are not included in $G$ and thus Phase 1 is not executed, then let $p$ be equal to $\left|B V\left(s_{1}\right)\right|$.

Lemma 14. (1) If Phase 1 of ALG is not executed, then $\left|B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)\right| \geq p+$ $4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$ is satisfied. (2) Suppose that Phase 1 is executed and $s_{i} \in \operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 for $\ell_{1}+1 \leq i \leq \ell$. Then $\left|B V_{\text {near }}^{\prime}(A L G)\right| \geq$ $p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$ is satisfied.

Proof. (1) We first assume that Phase 1 is not executed. Since $\left|B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)\right|=$ $|B V(A L G)|-\left|B V_{\text {far }}\right|$, it satisfies $\left|B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)\right|=|B V(A L G)|-\left|B V_{\text {far }}\right| \geq$ $\sum_{i=1}^{\ell}\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\sum_{i=1}^{\ell} \delta_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}\right)$. By Remark 1, we can know $\left|B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)\right| \geq \sum_{i=1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}\right) \geq\left(\left|B V\left(s_{1}\right)\right|-0\right)+\sum_{i=2}^{\ell}\left(\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}\right) \geq$ $p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$. (2) Suppose that Phase 1 is executed and $s_{i} \in D 3 I S(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 for $\ell_{1}+1 \leq i \leq \ell$. Then, $\left|B V_{\text {near }}^{\prime}(A L G)\right|=\left(p+\left|B V^{\prime}(A L G)\right|\right)-$ $\left|B V_{f a r}\right| \geq p+\sum_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B V\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\delta_{i}\right)$. By Remark 1, $\left|B V_{\text {near }}^{\prime}(A L G)\right| \geq p+4 i_{8}-$ $2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$. This completes the proof of this lemma.

Corollary 2. (1) If Phase $\mathbf{1}$ of ALG is not executed, then it satisfies $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell+1+$ $2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n-p$. (2) Suppose that Phase 1 is executed and $s_{i} \in \operatorname{D3IS}(G)$ is selected in Phase 2 for $\ell_{1}+1 \leq i \leq \ell$. Let $n_{2}=\left|\bigcup_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell} B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|$. Then, $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell_{2}+2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n_{2}-p$ is satisfied.

Proof. (1) Suppose that Phase 1 is not executed. From Lemma 14, $\sum_{i=1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\right.$ $\left.\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|\right) \geq\left|B V_{\text {near }}(A L G)\right| \geq p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$. Since $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 9$ holds for $i \geq 2$ from Lemma $5,10+9(\ell-1) \geq\left|B^{+}\left(s_{1}\right)\right|+9(\ell-1)-n \geq$ $p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$ and we can obtain the inequality $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell+1+2 i_{6}+$ $3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n-p$. (2) Suppose that Phase 1 is executed. From Lemma 14, we know $\sum_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|\right) \geq\left|B V_{\text {near }}^{\prime}(A L G)\right| \geq p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$. Furthermore, since $\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right| \leq 9$ holds for $i \geq 2$ from Lemma 5 , the following inequality holds: $9 \ell_{2}-n_{2} \geq \sum_{i=\ell_{1}+1}^{\ell}\left(\left|B^{*}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|-\left|B^{+}\left(s_{i}\right)\right|\right) \geq p+4 i_{8}-2 i_{6}-3 i_{5}-4 i_{\leq 4}$. Hence, we get $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell_{2}+2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n_{2}-p$.

Theorem 7. ALG achieves an approximation ratio of $1.875+O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$.
Proof. We need to investigate the following three situations: (1) $1 \leq \ell_{1}<\ell$, i.e., both Phase 1 and Phase 2 are executed, (2) $\ell_{1}=0$, i.e., Phase 1 is not executed, and (3) $\ell_{1}=\ell$, i.e., Phase 2 is not executed.
(1) One can see that $7.5 \ell_{1}+8 i_{8}+7 i_{7}+6 i_{6}+5 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4} \geq n$ holds. From $\ell=\ell_{1}+i_{8}+i_{7}+i_{6}+i_{5}+i_{\leq 4}$, we obtain $4 \ell+i_{5}+2 i_{6}+3 i_{7}+4 i_{8}+3.5 \ell^{\prime} \geq n$. Furthermore, since $i_{7}=\ell-\ell_{1}-i_{8}-i_{6}-i_{5}-i_{\leq 4}$ holds, we get $4 \ell+i_{5}+2 i_{6}+3(\ell-$ $\left.\ell_{1}-i_{8}-i_{6}-i_{5}-i_{\leq 4}\right)+4 i_{8}+3.5 \ell_{1} \geq n$. That is, $7 \ell-2 i_{5}-i_{6}-3 i_{\leq 4}+i_{8}+0.5 \ell_{1} \geq n$ holds. Recall that $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell_{2}+2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n_{2}-p$ as shown in Corollary 2. Since $\ell_{2}=\ell-\ell_{1}$ and $n_{2} \geq n-7.5 \ell_{1}$, we get $4 i_{8} \leq 9 \ell+2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n-1.5 \ell_{1}-p$. Since $\ell_{1} \leq \ell-1$, we obtain $\ell \geq(5 n+1.5) / 37.5>n / 7.5$. (2) $\ell_{2}=\ell$ and $n_{2}=n$. Obviously, $p \geq 1$. From $\left|B^{+}\left(s_{1}\right)\right| \leq 10$ and the definitions on $i_{k}$, $10+8 i_{8}+7 i_{7}+6 i_{6}+5 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4} \geq\left|B^{+}\left(s_{1}\right)\right|+8 i_{8}+7 i_{7}+6 i_{6}+5 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4} \geq n$ holds. Note that $1+i_{8}+i_{7}+i_{6}+i_{5}+i_{\leq 4}=\ell$. Hence, we obtain $7 \ell+i_{8}-2 i_{5}-i_{6}-3 i_{\leq 4}+3 \geq n$. From Corollary $2,7 \ell+\left(9 \ell+2 i_{6}+3 i_{5}+4 i_{\leq 4}-n\right) / 4-2 i_{5}-i_{6}-3 i_{\leq 4}+3 \geq n$ holds. Therefore, we obtain $\ell \geq(5 n-12) / 37>(5 n-12) / 37 \geq n / 7.5-12 / 37$. (3) From Lemma $6, \ell \geq n / 7.5$.

Since $|O P T(G)| \leq \frac{n}{4}$ holds from Lamma 3, ALG achieves the approximation ratio of $1.875+O(1 / n)$.

### 3.4 PTAS algorithm of MaxD $d$ IS for planar graphs

For planar graphs, we find that there is a PTAS algorithm for MaxD $d$ IS on planar graphs. An outerplanar graph (often called a 1-outerplanar graph) is a graph that can be drawn in the plane without any edge-crossing such that all vertices lie on the unbounded face. A planar graph $G$ is said to be $k$-outerplanar for $k \geq 2$ if it has a plane-embedding such that by removing the vertices on the unbounded face, we obtain a $(k-1)$-outerplanar graph; the deleted vertices form the $k$ th layer of $G$. Note that every planar graph $G$ can be regarded as a $k$-outerplanar graph for some integer $k$, although $k$ can be $\Omega(\sqrt{|V(G)|})$. Also note that the treewidth of a $k$-outerplanar graph is at most $3 k+1$. The outerplanar factor $k$ plays an important role in many polynomial-time approximation schemes based on the Baker's shifting technique for NP-hard optimization problems on planar graphs [3]. The Baker's shifting technique can be applied to MaxDdIS on planar graphs, as follows:

Algorithm SHIFTING $_{d}$
Input: $D$-outerplanar graph $G$
Output: Distance- $d$ independent set $D d I S(G)$ of $G$
Step 1. For each $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, k\}$, repeat the following:
(1-1) Delete all vertices in layers $i$ through $i+(d-2), k+i+$ $(d-2)$ through $k+i+2(d-2), 2 k+i+2(d-2)$ through $2 k+i+3(d-2)$, and so on. Let $G_{i}$ be the resulting graph.
$/ *$ Note that each connected component of $G_{i}$ is a $(k-1)$ outerplanar graph, and hence its treewidth is at most $3 k-2$. */
(1-2) Solve MAxD $d \mathrm{IS}$ for each connected component of $G_{i}$, and obtain an optimal distance- $d$ independent set $S_{i}^{*}$ of $G_{i}$.

Step 2. Output the best $S^{*}$ among the $k$ obtained distance- $d$ independent sets $S_{1}^{*}$ through $S_{k}^{*}$ as the solution $\operatorname{DdIS}(G)$.

Theorem 8. For a fixed constant $d \geq 2$, MaxD $d$ IS admits a polynomial-time approximation scheme for planar graphs.

Proof. As a seminal result of Courcelle [8], it is known that every problem definable
in monadic second-order logic can be solved for graphs with bounded treewidth in time linear in the number of vertices of the graph. By a simple extension of the independent set problem (i.e., MaxD2IS), MaxDdIS can be also defined in monadic second order logic. Therefore, MaxDdIS can be solved in linear time (although its running time depends exponentially on the treewidth and the distance $d$ ). Thus, the algorithm SHIFTING ${ }_{d}$ runs in time polynomial in $n$, which is the number of vertices. Let $S$ be any optimal distance- $d$ independent set in a given planar graph. Let $S_{i}$ be the distance- $d$ independent set obtained from $S$ by deleting all vertices in layers $i$ through $i+(d-2), k+i+(d-2)$ through $k+i+2(d-2), 2 k+i+2(d-2)$ through $2 k+i+3(d-2)$, and so on. Let $S^{*}$ be the output of the algorithm SHIFTING ${ }_{d}$, and $S_{i}^{*}$ be the distance- $d$ independent set of $G_{i}$ (and hence of $G$ ) obtained by Step 1-2. From the definitions of these sets, both $\left|S_{i}\right| \leq\left|S_{i}^{*}\right|$ and $\left|S_{i}^{*}\right| \leq\left|S^{*}\right|$ hold for every $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, k\}$. Then, since $\left|S_{i}\right| \leq\left|S_{i}^{*}\right|$ for every $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, k\}$, we have

$$
\left|S_{1}\right|+\left|S_{2}\right|+\cdots+\left|S_{k}\right| \leq\left|S_{1}^{*}\right|+\left|S_{2}^{*}\right|+\cdots+\left|S_{k}^{*}\right|
$$

Next, since $G_{i}$ (or $S_{i}$ ) does not include any vertices in layers $i$ through $i+(d-2)$, $k+i+(d-2)$ through $k+i+2(d-2), 2 k+i+2(d-2)$ through $2 k+i+3(d-2)$, and so on, the following inequality holds:

$$
\left|S_{1}\right|+\left|S_{2}\right|+\cdots+\left|S_{k}\right| \geq(k-(d-1))|S| .
$$

Since $\left|S^{*}\right|=\max \left\{\left|S_{i}^{*}\right|: 1 \leq i \leq k\right\}$, we have

$$
\left|S_{1}^{*}\right|+\left|S_{2}^{*}\right|+\cdots+\left|S_{k}^{*}\right| \leq k\left|S^{*}\right|
$$

Therefore, the following holds:

$$
(k-(d-1))|S| \leq k\left|S^{*}\right|,
$$

that is,

$$
\frac{|S|}{\left|S^{*}\right|} \leq 1+\frac{d-1}{k-(d-1)}
$$

Thus, by setting $k=\left\lceil\frac{d-1}{\varepsilon}\right\rceil+d-1$, we can conclude that SHIFTING $_{d}$ is a $(1+\varepsilon)-$ approximation algorithm, that is, it is a polynomial-time approximation scheme for MaxDdIS on planar graphs. This completes the proof.

## Chapter 4

## Maximum Induced Matching

## Problem

In this chapter, we design an algorithm for the maximum induced matching on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs, which is better than the previous algorithm.

### 4.1 Preliminaries

In this section, we introduce some definitions, which will be utilized in this chapter. Still, let $G=(V, E)$ be a simple, unweighted, and undirected graph, where $V$ and $E$ denote the set of vertices and the set of edges, respectively. $V(G)$ and $E(G)$ also denote the vertex set and the edge set of $G$, respectively. Throughout the paper, let $n=|V|$ and $m=|E|$ for any given graph. Let $G\left[V^{\prime}\right]$ denote a vertexinduced subgraph of $G=(V, E)$, consisting of a subset $V^{\prime} \subseteq V$ and all the edges connecting pairs of vertices in $V^{\prime}$. Also, let $G\left[E^{\prime}\right]$ denote an edge-induced subgraph of $G=(V, E)$, consisting of a subset $E^{\prime} \subseteq E$ and the vertices that are endpoints of edges in $E^{\prime}$. Let $H$ be a set of graphs. A graph is $H$-free if it does not contain any graph in $H$ as a vertex-induced subgraph.

For a vertex $v$ in a graph $G$, the open neighborhood of $v$ in $G$ is $N_{G}(v)=$ $\{u \in V(G) \mid\{u, v\} \in E(G)\}$ and the closed neighborhood of $v$ in $G$ is $N_{G}[v]=$ $N_{G}(v) \cup\{v\}$. The degree of $v$ in $G$ is denoted by $\operatorname{deg}_{G}(v)=\left|N_{G}(v)\right|$. A graph $G$ is $r$-regular if all the vertices in $G$ have degree $r$. Throughout the paper, we assume that $r \geq 3$ since MaxIM on 1-regular and 2-regular graphs can be solved in polynomial time.

A (simple) path $P_{k}$ with $k$ vertices $v_{1}, v_{2}, \cdots, v_{k}$ is represented as a sequence $\left\langle v_{1}, v_{1}, \cdots, v_{k}\right\rangle$ of those $k$ vertices where $\left\{v_{i}, v_{i+1}\right\}$ is an edge in $P_{k}$ for each $i=$ $1,2, \cdots, k-1$. The length of the path $P$ is the number of edges in $P$, i.e., the length of $P_{k}$ with $k$ vertices is $k-1$. A cycle $C_{k}$ with $k$ vertices is similarly written as $C_{k}=\left\langle v_{1}, v_{2}, \cdots, v_{k}, v_{1}\right\rangle$.

For a pair of vertices $v$ and $v^{\prime}$ in $G$, the distance between $v$ and $v^{\prime}$ is the length of a shortest path from $v$ to $v^{\prime}$, which is denoted by $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v, v^{\prime}\right)$. For the path $P=\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}, v_{4}, v_{5}, \cdots, v_{k}\right\}$ of length $k-1$, for example, $\operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(v_{1}, v_{1}\right)=0$, $\operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(v_{1}, v_{3}\right)=2$ and so on. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v, v^{\prime}\right)=\ell$ for two vertices $v$ and $v^{\prime}$, then $v^{\prime}$ is called a distance- $\ell$ vertex of $v$. Let $D V_{\ell}(v)$ be a set of distance$\ell$ vertices of $v$. Similarly, for a pair of edges $e$ and $e^{\prime}$ in $E(G)$, we define the distance $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right)$ between two edges $e$ and $e^{\prime}$ : The line graph $L(G)$ of $G$ is the graph whose vertices are the edges of $G$, and in which two vertices are adjacent only if they share an incident vertex as edges of $G$. Then, the distance $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right)$ between two edges $e$ and $e^{\prime}$ in $G$ is defined as $\operatorname{dist}_{L(G)}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right)$ between two vertices $e$ and $e^{\prime}$ in $L(G)$, i.e., the length of a shortest path from $e$ to $e^{\prime}$ in the line graph $L(G)$ of $G$. For example, for $P, \operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\},\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\}\right)=0$, $\operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\},\left\{v_{2}, v_{3}\right\}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\},\left\{v_{3}, v_{4}\right\}\right)=2$, and so on. If $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right)=$ $\ell$ for two edges $e$ and $e^{\prime}$, then $e^{\prime}$ is called a distance- $\ell$ edge of $e$. Let $D E_{\ell}(e)$ be a set of distance- $\ell$ edges of $e$. Furthermore, we define the distance between an edge $e$ and a vertex $v$ as the length of a shortest path from one endpoint of $e$ to $v$, i.e., $\operatorname{dist}_{G}(e, v)=\min \left\{\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{e}, v\right), \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(v_{e}^{\prime}, v\right)\right\}$ for $e=\left\{v_{e}, v_{e}^{\prime}\right\}$. For example, $\operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{2}, v_{3}\right\}, v_{1}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{2}, v_{3}\right\}, v_{4}\right)=1, \operatorname{dist}_{P}\left(\left\{v_{2}, v_{3}\right\}, v_{5}\right)=2$, and so on.

We say that an edge $e \in E(G)$ is in conflict with another edge $e^{\prime} \in E(G)$ if $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right) \leq 2$ and the edge $e \in E(G)$ is called a conflict edge of $e^{\prime} \in E(G)$ Then, for an edge $e$ of a graph $G$, let

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{G}(e) & =\left\{e^{\prime} \in E(G) \mid \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e, e^{\prime}\right) \leq 2\right\} \\
& =\{e\} \cup D E_{1}(e) \cup D E_{2}(e) .
\end{aligned}
$$

be the set of all the conflict edges of $e$. Also, the set of all the conflict edges of a set $E^{\prime} \subseteq E(G)$ is defined as follows:

$$
C_{G}\left(E^{\prime}\right)=\bigcup_{e \in E^{\prime}} C_{G}(e) .
$$



Figure 4.1: Edges $e_{1}, e_{2}, \cdots, e_{11}$ and $e$ in the dotted-line rectangle are conflict edges of $e$. If $M=\left\{e, f, f^{\prime}, f^{\prime \prime}\right\}$, then the private conflict edges of $e$ to $M$ are $e_{2}$, $e_{5}, e_{7}$ and $e$.

For a subset $E^{\prime} \subseteq E(G)$ of edges and an edge $e$ in $G$, let

$$
P C_{G}\left(E^{\prime}, e\right)=C_{G}(e) \backslash \bigcup_{e^{\prime} \in E^{\prime} \backslash\{e\}} C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)
$$

be the set of edges that are in conflict with $e$ but not in conflict with every $e^{\prime} \in E^{\prime} \backslash\{e\}$. The edge in $P C_{G}\left(E^{\prime}, e\right)$ is called a private conflict edge of $e$ to the set $E^{\prime}$. For example, for the graph $G$ shown in Figure 4.1, the conflict edges of $e$ are $e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}$, $e_{4}, e_{5}, e_{6}, e_{7}, e_{8}, e_{9}, e_{10}, e_{11}$, and $e$. Also, the private conflict edges of $e$ to the set $M=\left\{e, f, f^{\prime}, f^{\prime \prime}\right\}$ are $e_{2}, e_{5}, e_{7}$, and $e$.

### 4.2 Induced Matching on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs

In this section we design a $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$-approximation algorithm for MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs. Here is an outline of our approximation algorithm for an input $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graph $G$, which mainly consists of two steps. (i) In the first step, the algorithm initially finds a maximal induced matching $M$ by iteratively picking an edge $e$ into the induced matching $M$, and eliminating all the edges in $C_{G}(e)$ from the candidates of the solution. (ii) In the second step, the algorithm tries to find a larger induced matching from the temporally obtained induced matching $M$ by a "small modification" as follows: Let $M$ be the set of induced matching edges currently obtained. The algorithm picks one edge $e$ from $M$. Then, if there exist (at least) two edges $e^{\prime}$ and $e^{\prime \prime}$ in $P C_{G}(M, e) \backslash\{e\}$ such that $\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e^{\prime}, e^{\prime \prime}\right)>2$, then the algorithm updates the "old" induced matching $M$ to the "new" $M=(M \backslash\{e\}) \cup\left\{e^{\prime}, e^{\prime \prime}\right\}$. If there does not exist such an edge $e$ in $M$, then the algorithm tries to find an edge $e_{\text {min }}$ from $P C_{G}(M, e)$ such that $\left|C_{G}\left(e_{\text {min }}\right)\right|$ is the minimum among $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ for every $e^{\prime} \in P C_{G}(M, e)$. If the algorithm finds $e_{\min }$, then it swaps $e$ and $e_{\text {min }}$, i.e.,
updates $M=(M \backslash\{e\}) \cup\left\{e_{\text {min }}\right\}$.

### 4.2.1 Approximation Algorithm

The following is a description of our algorithm ALG, where let $M$ be the induced matching obtained by ALG:

## Algorithm ALG <br> Input: A $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graph $G=(V, E)$.

Output: An induced matching $M$ of $G$.
Initialization: Set $M=\emptyset$, and obtain $C_{G}(e)$ and $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ for every edge $e \in E$.
Step 1. /* Find an initial maximal set $M$ of induced matching edges. */
If $C_{G}(M)=E$, then go to Step 2; otherwise, arbitrarily select an edge $e$ from $E \backslash C_{G}(M)$, set $M=M \cup\{e\}$ and repeat Step 1.

Step 2. /* Find a larger set $M$ of induced matching edges */
Obtain $P C_{G}(M, e)$ for every $e \in M$.
(i) If there exists an edge $e$ such that the size of a maximal induced matching $M A X(e)$ in $P C_{G}(M, e) \backslash\{e\}$ is at least two, then set $M=(M \backslash\{e\}) \cup$ $M A X(e)$ and repeat Step 2.
(ii) If there exists a pair of edges $e \in M$ and $e^{\prime} \in P C_{G}(M, e)$ such that $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|>\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ and $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ is the minimum among $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime \prime}\right)\right|$ for every $e^{\prime \prime} \in P C_{G}(M, e)$, then set $M=(M \backslash\{e\}) \cup\left\{e^{\prime}\right\}$ and repeat Step 2.
(iii) Otherwise, go to Termination.

Termination. Output the solution $M$ and halt.
[End of ALG]

Here is a detailed implementation of Step 2(i): Suppose that $P C_{G}(M, e)$ has $k$ edges and let $P C_{G}(M, e)=\left\{e, e_{1}, e_{2}, \cdots, e_{k-1}\right\}$. Also, for each $1 \leq i \leq k-1$, let $\operatorname{MAX}\left(e, e_{i}\right)$ be a maximal induced matching which is obtained by first selecting $e_{i}$ from $P C_{G}(M, e) \backslash\{e\}$ and then selecting induced matching edges from $\left(P C_{G}(M, e) \backslash\right.$ $\{e\}) \backslash C_{G}\left(e_{i}\right)$ if such induced matching edges exist. In Step 2(i), ALG first obtains $k-1$ maximal induced matchings $\operatorname{MAX}\left(e, e_{1}\right)$ through $M A X\left(e, e_{k-1}\right)$, and then
finds the set of maximum cardinality among those $k-1$ sets as $M A X(e)$. One can see that if there exists at least one maximal matching which has at least two induced matching edges, then ALG surely finds it in polynomial time.

Now we show the feasibility of the induced matching $M$ output by ALG. One can see that if an edge $e$ is selected into $M$, then all the edges in $C_{G}(e)$ are eliminated from candidates of the solution. Moreover, we can verify that each edge in $P C_{G}(M, e)$ is not in conflict with any edge in $M$ except the edge $e$. Thus, the distance of any two edges in $M$ is at least three and thus all the edges in the output $M$ are induced matching edges. That is, ALG can always output a feasible induced matching $M$.

Next, we bound the running time of ALG: Clearly, Initialization and Step 1 can be executed in $O\left(m^{2}\right)$ time. In each execution of Step 2(i), the number of induced matching edges in $M$ is incremented at least by one. Hence the total number of executions of Step 2(i) is at most $O(m)$. Each iteration of Step 2(i) can be done in $O\left(m^{2}\right)$. Therefore, the total computational complexity of Step 2(i) is $O\left(m^{3}\right)$. As for Step 2(ii), if $|M|=i$ at some time point, then ALG has to check $i$ private conflict edge sets, $P C_{G}\left(M, e_{1}\right)$ through $P C_{G}\left(M, e_{i}\right)$, in Step 2(ii). That is, the total number of executions of Step 2(ii) is at most $O\left(m^{2}\right)$. Step 2(ii) can be implemented in $O(m)$ time. Hence the total comutational complexity of Step 2(ii) is again $O\left(m^{3}\right)$. In the beginning of each iteration of Step 2 we need $O\left(m^{2}\right)$ time to obtain $P C_{G}(M, e)$ for every $e \in M$. Since the iteration of Step 2 is bounded in $O\left(m^{2}\right)$, the time complexity of Step 2 is $O\left(m^{4}\right)$. Therefore, ALG runs in $O\left(m^{4}\right)$.

We make a detailed observation on Step 2: From the maximality of $M$, $\cup_{e \in M} C_{G}(e)=E(G)$ holds after Step 1. Now suppose that in some iteration of Step 2(i), ALG finds an edge $e_{1}$ such that a maximal induced matching $\operatorname{MAX}\left(e_{1}\right)$ in $P C_{G}\left(M, e_{1}\right)$ has at least two induced matching edges. At this moment, $\cup_{e \in M \backslash\left\{e_{1}\right\}} C_{G}(e)=E(G) \backslash P C_{G}\left(M, e_{1}\right)$ holds since all the edges in $P C_{G}\left(M, e_{1}\right)$ are in conflict only with $e_{1}$. Moreover, from the maximality of $M A X\left(e_{1}\right), P C_{G}\left(M, e_{1}\right) \subseteq \bigcup_{e^{\prime} \in M A X\left(e_{1}\right)} C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)$ must hold. Since ALG obtains a new temporal solution $M^{\prime}$ by setting $M^{\prime}=\left(M \backslash\left\{e_{1}\right\}\right) \cup M A X\left(e_{1}\right)$ in Step 2(i), $\bigcup_{e \in M^{\prime}} C_{G}(e)=E(G)$ is satisfied again for $M^{\prime}$. Note that Step 2(ii) guarantees that when $M$ is eventually output by ALG, $\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ must hold for every edge $e^{\prime} \in P C_{G}(M, e)$. Therefore, from the termination condition of ALG, the following should be remarked:

Remark 2. When ALG terminates and outputs an induced matching $M$ for an input
graph $G$, the following three properties must be satisfied:

1. As for every private conflict edge set $P C_{G}(M, e)$ of $e$ to $M$, any two edges in $P C_{G}(M, e)$ must be in conflict with each other;
2. For every edge $e^{\prime} \in P C_{G}(M, e),\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ holds; and
3. $\cup_{e \in M} C_{G}(e)=E(G)$ holds, i.e., $M$ must be a maximal set of induced matching edges.

### 4.2.2 Approximation ratio

In this section, we investigate the approximation ratio of the algorithm ALG. Now suppose that given a graph $G=(V, E)$, ALG finally outputs a set $M$ of induced matching edges, and $|A L G(G)|=|M|$. Note that the output $M$ by ALG cannot be enlarged by picking other two or more edges from $P C_{G}(M, e)$ if edge $e$ is in $M$. We can obtain the following relationship between $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ and $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|$ :

Lemma 15. For any maximal set $M$ of induced matching edges in a graph $G=$ $(V, E)$, the following inequality is satisfied:

$$
\sum_{e \in M}\left(\left|C_{G}(e)\right|-\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right) \geq 2\left(|E|-\sum_{e \in M}\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right)
$$

Proof. Consider an edge $e$ in a subset $M$ of edges, the conflict edge set $C_{G}(e)$ of $e$, and the private conflict edge set $P C_{G}(M, e)$ of $e$ to $M$. From the definitions, we know

$$
\bigcup_{e \in M}\left(C_{G}(e) \backslash P C_{G}(M, e)\right)=E \backslash\left(\bigcup_{e \in M} P C_{G}(M, e)\right) .
$$

Since the private conflict edge sets are independent, the following equality holds:

$$
\left|E \backslash\left(\bigcup_{e \in M} P C_{G}(M, e)\right)\right|=|E|-\sum_{e \in M}\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| .
$$

Recall that every edge in $C_{G}(e) \backslash P C_{G}(M, e)$ must be included in at least one different conflict edge set, say, $C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)$ of $e^{\prime} \in M$ for $e^{\prime} \neq e$. Therefore, the inequality holds.

Now we can estimate the maximum number $\Gamma_{d}$ of conflict edges of an edge $e$ in $r$-regular graphs, which was shown in [26]:

Proposition 2 (Theorem 3.1 in [26]). For any edge $e$ in a $r$-regular graph $G$, the number $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ of conflict edges is at most $2 r^{2}-2 r+1$.

Let $\Gamma_{d}$ be the upper bound of $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ of conflict edges over all of the edges $e \in E(G)$. One can see that the number $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ of conflict edges of the edge $e$ gets much smaller than $2 r^{2}-2 r+1$ if an edge $e^{\prime}$ in $C_{G}(e)$ is in a short cycle, for example, $C_{3}$ or $C_{4}$. Indeed, the following results are known [31]:

Proposition 3 (Lemmas 4 and 6 in [31]). If a cycle $C_{3}$ of length three contains an edge $e$ in $C_{G}(e)$ of a $r$-regular graph $G$, then the cycle $C_{3}$ decreases the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ by at least $r$. Moreover, if a cycle $C_{4}$ of length four contains an edge $e$ in $C_{G}(e)$, then the cycle $C_{4}$ decreases the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ by at least one.

Take a look at an edge $e=\{t, u\}$ illustrated in Figure 4.2. If two neighbor vertices, $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$, of the edge $e$ are connected by an edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then $e^{\prime}$ is called the triangle edge of $e$, and we say that $e$ owns the triangle edge $e^{\prime}$ or $e^{\prime}$ is the triangle edge of $e$. Then, we can obtain Lemma 16:


Figure 4.2: An edge $e=\{t, u\}$ owns a triangle edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$.

Lemma 16. If an edge $e$ in a graph $G$ owns a triangle edge $e^{\prime}$, then $e^{\prime}$ decreases the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ by at least one.

Proof. This lemma can be obtained by a simple observation on two graphs illustrated in Figure 4.3. The right graph does not have any triangle edge but the left one has one triangle edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. That is, we can think that two edges $\left\{w_{1}, z_{3}\right\}$ and $\left\{w_{2}, z_{4}\right\}$ in the right graph are replaced with one triangle edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, or two edges are combined into one edge. Therefore, the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ must decrease by at least one, because of the triangle edge $e^{\prime}$.

Now consider an edge $e=\{t, u\}$ in the solution $M$ and the private conflict edges of $e$ to $M, P C_{G}(M, e)$. Then, let $U_{G}(e)=\left(\left\{e^{\prime} \mid \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e^{\prime}, u\right) \leq 1\right\} \cap\right.$


Figure 4.3: Since an edge $e=\{t, u\}$ owns a triangle edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, $e^{\prime}=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ decreases the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|$ by at least one.
$\left.P C_{G}(M, e)\right) \backslash\{e\}$ and $T_{G}(e)=\left(\left\{e^{\prime} \mid \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e^{\prime}, t\right) \leq 1\right\} \cap P C_{G}(M, e)\right) \backslash\{e\}$. Roughly speaking, $U_{G}(e)$ and $T_{G}(e)$ are the " $u$-side" subset and the " $t$-side" subset of edges in $P C_{G}(M, e)$, respectively. Note that $P C_{G}(M, e)=U_{G}(e) \cup T_{G}(e) \cup\{e\}$ and $U_{G}(e) \cap T_{G}(e)$ may be non-empty. Moreover, let $U_{G}^{0}(e)=\left\{e^{\prime} \in U_{G}(e) \mid\right.$ $\left.\operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e^{\prime}, u\right)=0\right\}, U_{G}^{1}(e)=U_{G}(e) \backslash U_{G}^{0}(e), T_{G}^{0}(e)=\left\{e^{\prime} \in T_{G}(e) \mid \operatorname{dist}_{G}\left(e^{\prime}, t\right)=\right.$ $0\}$, and $T_{G}^{1}(e)=T_{G}(e) \backslash T_{G}^{0}(e)$.

From now on, let $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|=\beta$. Without loss of generality, we assume that $\left|U_{G}(e)\right| \geq\left|T_{G}(e)\right|$ holds in the following. Then, we obtain the following lemma, which is quite trivial but plays a key role to estimate the approximation ratio of ALG:

Lemma 17. For each $e \in M,\left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right| \geq \frac{\beta-1}{2}-(r-1)$ holds.
Proof. Clearly $\left|U_{G}^{0}(e)\right| \leq r-1$ holds. Since $\left|U_{G}(e) \cup T_{G}(e)\right|=\beta-1$ and $\left|U_{G}(e)\right| \geq\left|T_{G}(e)\right|$ by the assumptions, $\left|U_{G}(e)\right| \geq \frac{\beta-1}{2}$ is satisfied. Hence, we can obtain $\left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right|=\left|U_{G}(e) \backslash U_{G}^{0}(e)\right| \geq \frac{\beta-1}{2}-(r-1)$.

See Figure 4.4. Let $W_{G}(e)=V\left(G\left[U_{G}(e)\right]\right) \cap D V_{1}(u)=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}, \cdots, w_{\delta}\right\}$ be a set of $\delta$ neighbor vertices of $u$, where $\delta \leq\left|D V_{1}(u)\right|-1$ holds (where " -1 " comes from the edge $\{t, u\})$. Then, we define $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{i}\right)=\left\{\left(w_{i}, v\right) \mid v \in D V_{1}\left(w_{i}\right)\right\} \cap U_{G}^{1}(e)$ for each $w_{i} \in W_{G}(e)$. Without loss of generality, we assume that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq$ $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{i}\right)\right|$ for each $i=2, \cdots, \delta$. Now, we consider the case where $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 1$ holds. Then, we obtain the following lemma:

Lemma 18. Suppose that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 1$ and the algorithm ALG outputs a solution $M$. Then $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq 4 r-3$ and $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}+2 r-2$ hold for every induced matching edge $e \in M$.


Figure 4.4: $W_{G}(e)=V\left(G\left[U_{G}(e)\right]\right) \cap D V_{1}(u)=\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}, \cdots, w_{\delta}\right\}$ where $w_{i}$ has $k_{i}$ neighbors, $z_{i, 1}$ through $z_{i, k_{i}}$.

Proof. From the definition, $P C_{G}(M, e)=\{e\} \cup U_{G}(e) \cup T_{G}(e)$. Then, by the assumption $\left|U_{G}(e)\right| \geq\left|T_{G}(e)\right|$, the following inequality holds:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| & \leq 1+\left|U_{G}(e)\right|+\left|T_{G}(e)\right| \\
& \leq 1+2\left|U_{G}(e)\right|
\end{aligned}
$$

For a $r$-regular graph $G,\left|U_{G}^{0}(e)\right| \leq r-1$ holds. The assumption $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 1$ means that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{i}\right)\right| \leq 1$ holds for each $i, 2 \leq i \leq \delta$. It follows that $\left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right| \leq$ $r-1$ and $\left|U_{G}(e)\right|=\left|U_{G}^{0}(e)\right|+\left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right| \leq 2(r-1)$. Therefore, $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq$ $1+4(r-1)=4 r-3$ holds.

Since $\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-2 r+1$ as shown in Proposition 2 , the inequality

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+|P C(M, e)| & \leq\left(2 r^{2}-2 r+1\right)+(4 r-3) \\
& =2 r^{2}+2 r-2
\end{aligned}
$$

is obtained.
Next, suppose that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$ holds. We first depict all possible conflict ways of an edge of $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)$ and another edge of $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{i}\right)$, where $i \neq 1$.

Recall that any two edges in $P C_{G}(M, e)$ (and thus any two edges in $\left.U_{G}^{1}(e)\right)$ are in conflict with each other to the solution $M$ of ALG. There are five types of conflicts of two edges, say, $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$, in $U_{G}^{1}(e)$ as follows: (a) triangle-conflict, (b) $\diamond$-quadrangle-conflict, (c) $\sigma$-quadrangle-conflict, (d) $\rho$-quadrangle-conflict, and (e) pentagon-conflict. See Figure 4.5 and consider two edges $e_{1}=\left\{w_{1}, z_{1}\right\}$ and

(a) triangle-conflict

(b) $\diamond$-quadrangle-conflict

(c) $\sigma$-quadrangle-conflict

(d) $\rho$-quadrangle-conflict

(e) pentagon-conflict

Figure 4.5: Five types of conflicts of two edges $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ in $U_{G}^{1}(e)$
$e_{2}=\left\{w_{2}, z_{2}\right\}$ in $U_{G}^{1}(e)$. (a) If $e_{1}$ is in conflict with $e_{2}$ since there exists the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ as shown in Figure 4.5(a), then we say that $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are in triangle-conflict with each other by the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. (b) See Figure 4.5(b). If $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are incident to a common vertex $z$ and $U_{G}^{1}(e)$ does not have the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then we say that $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are in $\diamond$-quadrangle-conflict with each other. Note that if the graph shown in Figure 4.5(b) has the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then we regard the conflict of $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ as the triangle conflict caused by $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$. (c) If there exists the edge $\left\{w_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$ but does not exist the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ as shown in Figure $4.5(\mathrm{c})$, then we say that $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are in $\sigma$-quadrangle-conflict with each other by $\left\{w_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$. (d) If there exists the edge $\left\{w_{2}, z_{1}\right\}$ but does not exist the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$ as shown in Figure $4.5(\mathrm{~d})$, then we say that $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are in $\rho$-quadrangle-conflict with each other by $\left\{w_{2}, z_{1}\right\}$.
(e) See Figure 4.5(e). If there exists the edge $\left\{z_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$ but does not exist the edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{2}\right\}$, then we say that $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ are in pentagon-conflict with each other by $\left\{z_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$. Recall, however, that all the input graphs are now $C_{5}$-free. It follows that the induced cycle $\left\langle u, w_{1}, z_{1}, z_{2}, w_{2}, u\right\rangle$ of length 5 must have at least one edge inside of it. For example, the graph has the edge $\left\{w_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$, then we regard the conflict of $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ as the $\sigma$-quadrangle-conflict caused by $\left\{w_{1}, z_{2}\right\}$. Therefore, we do not need to take the pentagon-conflict into account.

In the following, we slightly change the previous definition of triangle edges. (We call the previously defined triangle edge the original triangle edge in the following.) An edge in $U_{G}^{1}(e)$ is called a triangle edge of the edge $e$ if its one endpoints is $w_{i}$ and the other is $w_{j}$ in $W_{G}(e) \backslash\left\{w_{i}\right\}$, where $w_{i} \neq w_{1}, w_{j} \neq w_{1}$, and $w_{i} \neq w_{j}$. That is, for example, an edge $\left\{w_{1}, w_{3}\right\}$ is not regarded as a triangle edge since its one endpoint is $w_{1}$. Let $T E_{G}(e)$ be the set of triangle edges. Then, we define as follows:

$$
A_{G}(e)=U_{G}^{1}(e) \backslash\left(U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right) \cup T E_{G}(e)\right) .
$$

Every edge $e_{2}$ in $A_{G}(e)$ is in conflict with every edge $e_{1}$ in $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)$, and $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{i}\right)\right|$ from the definition. Then, all the edges in $A_{G}(e)$ are divided into the following two sets, the sets of triangle-conflict edges and quadrangle-conflict edges.

Triangle-Conflict edge: If an edge $e^{\prime}$ in $A_{G}(e)$ is in triangle-conflict with an edge in $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)$, then we say that $e^{\prime}$ is a triangle-confict edge. Let $T C_{G}(e)$ be the set of triangle-conflict edges.

Quadrangle-Conflict edge: If an edge $e^{\prime}$ in $A_{G}(e)$ is in $\diamond$-quadrangle, $\sigma$-quadrangle, or $\rho$-quadrangle-conflict with an edge in $U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)$, then we simply say that the edge $e^{\prime}$ is a quadrangle-conflict edge. Let $Q C_{G}(e)$ be the set of quadrangle-conflict edges.

From the definitions, $U_{G}^{1}(e)=T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right) \cup T E_{G}(e)$ and $T C_{G}(e) \cap Q C_{G}(e)=\emptyset$ hold.

Recall that we are now assuming that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$. We take a look at the edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$ and calculate the cardinality of the set $C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)$ of conflict edges of $e^{\prime}$. Note that each edge in $T C_{G}(e)$ creates one cycle $C_{3}$ of length three, which contains $e^{\prime}$, and each edge in $Q C_{G}(e)$ creates one cycle $C_{4}$ of length four, which
contains $e^{\prime}$. Also, each edge in $T E_{G}(e)$ must be an original triangle edge of $e^{\prime}$. It follows that each edge in $T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup T E_{G}(e)$ causes decrease of the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ by at least one from Proposition 3 and Lemma 16.

Lemma 19. Suppose that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$. Also, suppose that the algorithm ALG outputs a solution $M$. Then, $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ holds, where $e^{\prime}=\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$.

Proof. See Figure 4.4 again and take a look at triangle-conflict, quadrangle-conflict, and (original) triangle edges in the following:
(i) Suppose that $p$ vertices in $\left\{w_{2}, w_{3}, \cdots, w_{\delta}\right\}$ of $\delta-1$ vertices are endpoints of triangle-conflict edges. Then, we can verify that there are $p$ cycles of length three which contain the edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$. Therefore, by Proposition 3, the value of the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ is reduced by at least $p d$. Since each of those $p$ vertices is connected to at most $r-1$ edges in $T C_{G}(e),\left|T C_{G}(e)\right| \leq p(r-1) \leq p r$ holds. Namely, we can estimate that each edge in $T C_{G}(e)$ reduces the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ by at least one on average.
(ii) Each edge in $Q C_{G}(e)$ obviously generates one cycle of length four which contains the edge $e^{\prime}=\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$. Thus, by Proposition 3, we can also estimate that each edge in $Q C_{G}(e)$ decreases the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ by at least one.
(iii) Clearly, each edge in $T E_{G}(e)$ is a triangle edge of $e$. Also, it is an original triangle edge of $e^{\prime}=\left\{u, w_{1}\right\}$. Then, by Lemma 16, we can estimate that each edge in $T E_{G}(e)$ decreases the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ by at least one.

Consequently, we can estimate that each edge in $T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup T E_{G}(e)$ decreases the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ by at least one. Thus, all the edges in $T C_{G}(e) \cup$ $Q C_{G}(e) \cup T E_{G}(e)$ decrease the value of $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ by at least $\mid T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup$ $T E_{G}(e) \mid$ in total.

Now, recall that $U_{G}^{1}(e)=T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right) \cup T E_{G}(e)$. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup T E_{G}(e)\right| \\
= & \left|U_{G}^{1}(e) \backslash U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \\
\geq & \left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right|-(r-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

holds since $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \leq r-1$. Furthermore, since $\left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right| \geq \frac{\beta-1}{2}-(r-1)$ as
shown in Lemma 17, we obtain the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|T C_{G}(e) \cup Q C_{G}(e) \cup T E_{G}(e)\right| \\
\geq & \left|U_{G}^{1}(e)\right|-(r-1) \\
\geq & \left(\frac{\beta-1}{2}-(r-1)\right)-(r-1) \\
= & \frac{\beta-1}{2}-2(r-1) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the upper bound $\Gamma_{d}$ of $e^{\prime}$ decreases by at least $\frac{\beta-1}{2}-2 r+2$.
From Proposition2, we obtain the following inequalities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right| & \leq 2 r^{2}-2 r+1-\left(\frac{\beta-1}{2}-2 r+2\right) \\
& =2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

This completes the proof of this lemma.
From Lemma 19, we can get the following corollary:
Corollary 3. Suppose that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$ and the algorithm ALG outputs a solution $M$. Then, $\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}$ for every induced matching edge $e \in M$.

Proof. From Lemma 19, we know that there is an edge $e^{\prime}$ in $U_{G}(e)$ of $P C_{G}(M, e)$ such that $\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ for any induced matching edge $e$. Furthermore, Remark 2 shows that $\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq\left|C_{G}\left(e^{\prime}\right)\right|$ must be satisfied for $e$ and $e^{\prime}$. Therefore, $\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}$ holds.

The above corollary gives us the following lemma:
Lemma 20. Suppose that $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$ and the algorithm ALG outputs a solution $M$. Then, $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq \frac{4 r^{2}-1}{3}$, and $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq \frac{8 r^{2}-2}{3}$ hold for every induced matching edge $e \in M$.

Proof. From Corollary 3, we know that for each $e \in M,\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}$ holds. From the definitions, $P C_{G}(M, e) \subseteq C_{G}(e)$ holds. Therefore, we obtain

$$
\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|=\beta \leq\left|C_{G}(e)\right| \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2}
$$

That is, $\beta \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ holds and hence $\beta$ is bounded from above as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta \leq \frac{4 r^{2}-1}{3} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the definition $\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|=\beta$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| & \leq 2 r^{2}-\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2}+\beta \\
& =2 r^{2}+\frac{\beta}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \\
& \leq \frac{8 r^{2}-2}{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last inequality comes from the above (4.1). This completes the proof of this lemma.

From Lemmas 18 and 20, we have the following corollary:
Corollary 4. Suppose that a solution $M$ is obtained by the algorithm ALG. Then, $\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq \frac{8 r^{2}-2}{3}$ holds for every induced matching edge $e \in M$.

Proof. By Lemma 20, we know that for $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \geq 2$,

$$
\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| \leq \frac{8 r^{2}-2}{3}
$$

From the assumption $r \geq 3$ and Lemma 18, we obtain the following inequality also for $\left|U_{G}^{1}\left(e, w_{1}\right)\right| \leq 1$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right| & \leq 2 r^{2}+2 r-2 \\
& \leq \frac{8 r^{2}-2}{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

This completes the proof of this corollary.

The following is our main theorem:
Theorem 9. The algorithm ALG is a $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$-approximation algorithm for MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs, whose running time is $O\left(m^{4}\right)$.

Proof. From Remark 2, the solution for an input $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graph $G=(V, E)$
satisfies the inequality in Lemma 15, that is, we have obtained

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{e \in M}\left(\left|C_{G}(e)\right|-\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right) \\
\geq & 2\left(|E|-\sum_{e \in M}\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

or equivalently,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{e \in M}\left(\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right) \geq 2|E| \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Corollary 4 and $|A L G(G)|=|M|$, we obtain:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{e \in M}\left(\left|C_{G}(e)\right|+\left|P C_{G}(M, e)\right|\right) \\
\leq & \frac{|A L G(G)|\left(8 r^{2}-2\right)}{3} \tag{4.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Suppose that $|V|=n$, and hence $|E|=\frac{n r}{2}$. Then, the above (4.2) and (4.3) give the following inequality:

$$
\frac{|A L G(G)|\left(8 r^{2}-2\right)}{3} \geq n r .
$$

Thus,

$$
|A L G(G)| \geq \frac{3 n r}{8 r^{2}-2}
$$

It is known [38] that the size $|O P T(G)|$ of an optimal solution is at most $\frac{n r}{4 r-2}$. Therefore, the approximation ratio is as follows:

$$
\frac{|O P T(G)|}{|A L G(G)|} \leq \frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3} .
$$

### 4.3 Remark

On the approximability of MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs. The previously best known approximation ratio was $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)$. In this thesis, we have provided a $\left(\frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$-approximation algorithm ALG. One can verify that the new approximation
ratio of ALG is strictly better than the old one when $r \geq 6$. Recall that ALG initially finds a maximal induced matching $M$ in Step 1. However, it is important to note that Step 1 can be replaced with the $\left(\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}\right)$-approximation algorithm as a subroutine. Step 2 surely finds an induced matching of the same or larger size than the initial induced matching. This implies that the "hybrid" approximation algorithm achieves the approximation ratio of $\min \left\{\frac{3 r}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{16 r-8}, \frac{2 r}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\right\}$ for MaxIM on $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs for every $r \geq 3$.

## Chapter 5

## Conclusion

In the chapter 3, we have studied the problem of MaxDdIS and have obtained (in)approximability of MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, where $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$. On inapproximability of MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, we have proved that it is NPhard to approximate MaxD3IS on 3-regular graphs within 1.00105 unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$. Furthermore, restricting $d \geq 3$ and $r \geq 3$, we get results that there exists no $\sigma$ approximation algorithm for MaxD $d \mathrm{IS}$ on $r$-regular graphs unless $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{NP}$ : (i) for $d=3, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(r-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-1)+188}$, (ii) for $d=4, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(r-2)+190}{95 r^{2}(r-2)+188}$, and (iii) for $d \geq 5, r \geq 3$ and $\sigma<\frac{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+190}{95 r^{2}(\lceil d / 2\rceil-1)+188}$. On approximability of MaxD $d$ IS on regular graphs, we first concentrate on MaxDdIS on $r$-regular graphs, and design $O\left(r^{d-1}\right)$-approximation and an improved $O\left(r^{d-2} / d\right)$-approximation algorithms. Then, restricting $r=d=3$, we focus on MaxD3IS on cubic graphs, and we have designed four approximation algorithms with the approximation ratios $2.4,2+\frac{4}{n-2}, 2$ and 1.875 , respectively. Moreover, we have produced a PTAS algorithm for planar graphs.

In the chapter 4, we have studied MaxIM. On $C_{5}$-free $r$-regular graphs, we have designed an improved approximation algorithm with the perform factor of $\frac{2 r+2}{3}$. On general $r$-regular graphs, our algorithm can be utilized, and unfortunately, we can not ensure that whether this algorithm is strictly better than the previous approximation algorithm. Thus, restricted general regular graphs, it is still open for designing a better algorithm than the previous best approximation algorithm. Moreover, some variants of maximum matching problem is also open.

## Bibliography

[1] G. Agnarsson, P. Damaschke, and M.H. Halldórsson. Powers of geometric intersection graphs and dispersion algorithms. Disc. Appl. Math., 132, pp.316 (2004)
[2] R.L. Brooks. On colouring the nodes of a network. In Proc. Cambridge Philosophical Society, Math. Phys. Sci., 37, pp.194-197 (1941)
[3] B.S. Baker. Approximation algorithms for NP-complete problems on planar graphs. J. ACM, 41(1), pp.153-180 (1994)
[4] P. Berman and M. Fürer. Approximating maximum independent set in bounded degree graphs. In SODA'94, pp.365-371 (1994)
[5] P. Berman and T. Fujito.On approximation properties of the independent set problem for low degree graphs. Theory Comp. Syst., 32(2), pp.115-132 (1999)
[6] A. Brandstädt and V. Giakoumakis. Maximum weight independent sets in hole- and co-chair-free graphs. Info. Proc.Lett., 112, pp.67-71 (2012)
[7] M. Chlebík and J. Chlebíková. Complexity of approximating bounded variants of optimization problems. Theoretical Computer Science, 354, pp.320338 (2006)
[8] B. Courcelle. The monadic second-order logic of graphs. I. Recognizable sets of finite graphs. Inf. Comput., 85(1) pp.12-75 (1990)
[9] H. Eto, F. Guo, and E. Miyano. Distance-d independent set problems for bipartite and chordal graphs. J. Comb. Opti., 27(1), pp.88-99 (2014)
[10] H. Eto, T. Ito, Z. Liu and E. Miyano. Approximability of the distance independent set problem on regular graphs and planar graphs. In Proc. COCOA2016, pp.270-284 (2016)
[11] H. Eto, T. Ito, Z. Liu and E. Miyano. Approximation algorithm for the distance-3 independent set problem on cubic graphs. In Proc. WALCOM2017, pp.228-240 (2017)
[12] F. Gavril. Algorithms for minimum coloring, maximum clique, minimum covering by cliques, and maximum independent set of chordal graph. SIAM J. Comput., 1, pp.180-187 (1972)
[13] F. Gavril. Algorithms on circular-arc graphs. Networks, 4, pp.357-369 (1974)
[14] M.C. Golumbic. The complexity of comparability graph recognition and coloring. Computing, 18, pp.199-208 (1977)
[15] F. Harary. Graph Theory. Addison-Wesley (1969)
[16] M.M. Halldórsson and J. Radhakrishnan. Greed is good: Approximating independent sets in sparse and bounded-degree graphs. Algorithmica, 18 (1), pp.145-163 (1997)
[17] M.M. Halldórsson and J. Radhakrishnan. Improved approximations of independent sets in bounded-degree graphs. In SWAT'94, pp.195-206 (1994)
[18] D.S. Hochbaum. Efficient bounds for the stable set, vertex cover, and set packing problems. Disc. Applied Math., 6, pp.243-254 (1983)
[19] V.V. Lozin and M. Milanič. A polynomial algorithm to find an independent set of maximum weight in a fork-free graph. J. Disc. Algo., 6, pp.595-604 (2008)
[20] G.J. Minty. On maximal independent sets of vertices in claw-free graphs. J. Combin. Theory Ser. B, 28, pp.284-304 (1980)
[21] M. Knor. Smallest regular graphs of given degree and diameter. Discussiones Mathematicae Graph Theory, 34, pp.187-191 (2014)
[22] V.V. Vazirani. Approximation Algorithms. College of Computing Georgia Institute of Technology (2001)
[23] D. Zuckerman. Linear degree extractors and the inapproximability of max clique and chromatic number. Theory of Computing, 3(1), pp.103-128 (2007)
[24] H. Balakrishnan, C.L. Barrett, V.S.A. Kumar, M.V. Marathe, and S. Thite. The distance-2 matching problem and its relationship to the MAC-layer capacity of ad hoc wireless networks. IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun., 22, pp.1069-1079 (2004)
[25] K.Cameron. Induced matching. Discrete Applied Mathematics, pp.97-102 (1989)
[26] W. Duckworth, D. F. Manlove and M. Zito. On the approximability of the maximum induced matching problem. Journal of Discrete Algorithmica, 3, pp.79-91 (2005)
[27] M. Fürst, M. Leichter and D. Rautenbach. Locally searching for large induced matchings. Theoretical Computer Science, 720, pp.64-72 (2018)
[28] G. Fricke and R. Laskar. Strong matching on trees. Congressus Numerantium, 89, pp.239-243 (1992)
[29] M.C. Golumbic and M. Lewenstein. New results on induced matchings. Discrete Applied Mathematics, 101, pp.157-167 (2000)
[30] M.C. Golumbic and R.C.Laskar. Irredundancy in circular arc graphs. Discrete Applied Mathematics, 44, pp.79-89 (1993)
[31] Z. Gotthilf and M. Lewenstein. Tighter approximations for maximum induced matchings in regular graphs. Proc. 3rd Workshop on Approximation and Online Algorithms (WAOA’05), LNCS3879, pp.270-281 (2005)
[32] C.W. Ko and F.B. Shepherd. Bipartite domination and simultaneous matroid covers. SIAM J. Discrete Math., 16, pp.517-523 (2003)
[33] D. Kobler and U. Rotics. Finding maximum induced matchings in subclasses of claw-free and $P_{5}$-free graphs, and in graphs with matching and
induced matching of equal maximum size. Algorithmica, 37, pp.327-346 (2003)
[34] V.V. Lozin. On maximum induced matchings in bipartite graphs. Information Processing Letters, 81, pp.7-11 (2002)
[35] D. Rautenbach. Two greedy consequences for maximum induced matchings. Theoretical Computer Science, 602, pp.32-38 (2015)
[36] I. Rusu. Maximum weight edge-constrained matchings.Discrete Applied Mathematics, 156 pp.662-672 (2008)
[37] L.J. Stockmeyer and V.V. Vazirani. NP-completeness of some generalizations of the maximum matching problem. Information Processing Letters, 15, pp.14-19 (1982)
[38] M. Zito. Maximum induced matchings in regular graphs and trees. Proc. the 25 th International Workshop on Graph-Theoretic Concepts in Computer Science (WG'95), LNCS1665, pp.89-100 (1999)

